

Calendar No. 104

110TH CONGRESS
1ST SESSION

S. 556

To reauthorize the Head Start Act, and for other purposes.

IN THE SENATE OF THE UNITED STATES

FEBRUARY 12, 2007

Mr. KENNEDY (for himself, Mr. ENZI, Mr. DODD, Mr. ALEXANDER, Mr. HARKIN, Mr. HATCH, and Ms. MIKULSKI) introduced the following bill; which was read twice and referred to the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions

MARCH 29, 2007

Reported by Mr. KENNEDY, with an amendment

[Strike out all after the enacting clause and insert the part printed in italic]

A BILL

To reauthorize the Head Start Act, and for other purposes.

1 *Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representa-*
2 *tives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

3 **SECTION 1. SHORT TITLE.**

4 ~~This Act may be cited as the “Head Start for School~~
5 ~~Readiness Act”.~~

1 **SEC. 2. STATEMENT OF PURPOSE.**

2 Section 636 of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9831)
3 is amended to read as follows:

4 **~~“SEC. 636. STATEMENT OF PURPOSE.~~**

5 “It is the purpose of this subchapter to promote the
6 school readiness of low-income children by enhancing their
7 cognitive and social development—

8 “(1) with a learning environment that supports
9 cognitive development (including the growth of lan-
10 guage, pre-literacy, and premathematics skills) and
11 the growth of social, emotional, and physical skills;
12 and

13 “(2) through the provision to low-income chil-
14 dren and their families of health, educational, nutri-
15 tional, social, and other services that are determined,
16 based on family needs assessments, to be nec-
17 essary.”.

18 **SEC. 3. DEFINITIONS.**

19 Section 637 of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9832)
20 is amended—

21 (1) in paragraph (2), by inserting “(including a
22 community-based organization, as defined in section
23 9101 of the Elementary and Secondary Education
24 Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 7801))” after “nonprofit”;

25 (2) in paragraph (3)(C), by inserting “, includ-
26 ing financial literacy,” after “Parent literacy”;

1 ~~(3)~~ in paragraph (17), by striking “Mariana Is-

2 lands,” and all that follows and inserting “Mariana

3 Islands.”; and

4 (4) by adding at the end the following:

5 “(18) The term ‘deficiency’ means—

6 “(A) a systemic or substantial material

7 failure of an agency in an area of performance

8 that the Secretary determines involves—

9 “(i) a threat to the health, safety, or

10 civil rights of children or staff;

11 “(ii) a denial to parents of the exer-

12 cise of their full roles and responsibilities

13 related to program operations;

14 “(iii) a failure to comply with stand-

15 ards related to early childhood development

16 and health services, family and community

17 partnerships, or program design and man-

18 agement;

19 “(iv) the misuse of funds under this

20 subchapter;

21 “(v) loss of legal status or financial

22 viability, loss of permits, debarment from

23 receiving Federal grants or contracts, or

24 the improper use of Federal funds; or

1 “(vi) failure to meet any other Fed-
 2 eral or State requirement that the agency
 3 has shown an unwillingness or inability to
 4 correct, after notice from the Secretary,
 5 within the period specified;

6 “(B) systemic failure of the board of direc-
 7 tors of an agency to fully exercise its legal and
 8 fiduciary responsibilities;

9 “(C) substantial failure of an agency to
 10 meet the administrative requirements of section
 11 644(b);

12 “(D) failure of an agency to demonstrate
 13 that the agency attempted to meet the coordi-
 14 nation and collaboration requirements with enti-
 15 ties described in section 640(a)(5)(D)(ii)(I); or

16 “(E) having an unresolved area of non-
 17 compliance.

18 “(19) The term ‘homeless child’ means a child
 19 described in section 725(2) of the McKinney-Vento
 20 Homeless Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 11434a(2)).

21 “(20) The term ‘institution of higher education’
 22 has the meaning given the term in section 101(a) of
 23 the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C.
 24 1001(a)).

1 “(21) The term ‘interrater reliability’ means
 2 the extent to which 2 or more independent raters or
 3 observers consistently obtain the same result when
 4 using the same assessment tool.

5 “(22) The term ‘limited English proficient’,
 6 used with respect to a child, means a child—

7 “(A) who is enrolled or preparing to enroll
 8 in a Head Start program, Early Head Start
 9 program, or other early care and education pro-
 10 gram;

11 “(B)(i) who was not born in the United
 12 States or whose native language is a language
 13 other than English;

14 “(ii)(I) who is a Native American, Alaska
 15 Native, or a native resident of an outlying area
 16 (as defined in section 9101 of the Elementary
 17 and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20
 18 U.S.C. 7801)); and

19 “(H) who comes from an environment
 20 where a language other than English has had
 21 a significant impact on the child’s level of
 22 English language proficiency; or

23 “(iii) who is migratory, whose native lan-
 24 guage is a language other than English, and

who comes from an environment where a language other than English is dominant; and

~~“(C) whose difficulties in speaking or understanding the English language may be sufficient to deny such child—~~

~~“(i) the ability to successfully achieve in a classroom in which the language of instruction is English; or~~

~~“(ii) the opportunity to participate fully in society.~~

~~“(23) The term ‘unresolved area of noncompliance’ means failure to correct a noncompliance item within 120 days, or within such additional time (if any) authorized by the Secretary, after receiving from the Secretary notice of such noncompliance item, pursuant to section 641A(d).”.~~

SEC. 4. FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE FOR HEAD START PROGRAMS.

Section 638 of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9832) is amended by inserting “for a period of 5 years” after “provide financial assistance to such agency”.

SEC. 5. AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.

Section 639 of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9834) is amended to read as follows:

1 **“SEC. 639. AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.**

2 “(a) **IN GENERAL.**—There are authorized to be ap-
 3 propriated for carrying out the provisions of this sub-
 4 chapter \$7,350,000,000 for fiscal year 2008,
 5 \$7,650,000,000 for fiscal year 2009, \$7,995,000,000 for
 6 fiscal year 2010, and such sums as may be necessary for
 7 each of fiscal years 2011 and 2012.

8 “(b) **SPECIFIC PROGRAMS.**—From the amount ap-
 9 propriated under subsection (a), the Secretary shall make
 10 available to carry out research, demonstration, and evalua-
 11 tion activities, including longitudinal studies under section
 12 649, not more than \$20,000,000 for fiscal year 2008, and
 13 such sums as may be necessary for each of fiscal years
 14 2009 through 2012, of which not more than \$7,000,000
 15 for each of fiscal years 2008 through 2012 shall be avail-
 16 able to carry out impact studies under section 649(g).”.

17 **SEC. 6. ALLOTMENT OF FUNDS.**

18 (a) **ALLOTMENT.**—Section 640(a) of the Head Start
 19 Act (42 U.S.C. 9835(a)) is amended—

20 (1) in paragraph (2)—

21 (A) by striking subparagraph (A) and in-
 22 serting the following:

23 “(A) Indian Head Start programs, services for
 24 children with disabilities, and migrant and seasonal
 25 Head Start programs, except that the Secretary
 26 shall reserve for each fiscal year for use by Indian

1 Head Start and migrant and seasonal Head Start
 2 programs (referred to in this paragraph as ‘covered
 3 programs’); on a nationwide basis, a sum that is the
 4 total of a percentage specified by the Secretary that
 5 is not less than 4 percent of the amount appro-
 6 priated under section 639 for that fiscal year (for
 7 Indian Head Start programs) and a percentage
 8 specified by the Secretary that is not less than 5
 9 percent of that appropriated amount (for migrant
 10 and seasonal Head Start programs) (referred to in
 11 this paragraph as the ‘specified percentages’), except
 12 that—

13 “(i) if reserving the specified percentages
 14 would reduce the number of children served by
 15 Head Start programs, relative to the number of
 16 children served on the date of enactment of the
 17 Head Start for School Readiness Act, taking
 18 into consideration an appropriate adjustment
 19 for inflation, the Secretary shall reserve per-
 20 centages that approach, as closely as prac-
 21 ticable, the specified percentages and that do
 22 not cause such a reduction; and

23 “(ii) notwithstanding any other provision
 24 of this subparagraph, the Secretary shall re-
 25 serve for each fiscal year for use by Indian

1 Head Start programs and by migrant and sea-
 2 sonal Head Start programs, on a nationwide
 3 basis, not less than the amount that was obli-
 4 gated for use by Indian Head Start programs
 5 and by migrant and seasonal Head Start pro-
 6 grams for the previous fiscal year;”;

7 (B) by striking subparagraph (C) and in-
 8 serting the following:

9 “(C) training and technical assistance activities
 10 that are sufficient to meet the needs associated with
 11 program expansion and to foster program and man-
 12 agement improvement activities as described in sec-
 13 tion 648, in an amount for each fiscal year that is
 14 not less than 2 percent of the amount appropriated
 15 under section 639 for such fiscal year, of which—

16 “(i) 50 percent shall be made available to
 17 Head Start agencies to use directly, or by es-
 18 tablishing local or regional agreements with
 19 community experts, institutions of higher edu-
 20 cation, or private consultants, for any of the
 21 following training and technical assistance ac-
 22 tivities, including—

23 “(I) activities that ensure that Head
 24 Start programs meet or exceed the pro-

1 gram performance standards described in
2 section 641A(a)(1);

3 “(II) activities that ensure that Head
4 Start programs have adequate numbers of
5 trained, qualified staff who have skills in
6 working with children and families, includ-
7 ing children and families who are limited
8 English proficient and children with dis-
9 abilities;

10 “(III) activities to pay expenses, in-
11 cluding direct training for expert consult-
12 ants working with any staff, to improve the
13 management and implementation of Head
14 Start services and systems;

15 “(IV) activities that help ensure that
16 Head Start programs have qualified staff
17 who can promote language skills and lit-
18 eracy growth of children and who can pro-
19 vide children with a variety of skills that
20 have been identified as predictive of later
21 reading achievement, school success, and
22 the skills, knowledge, abilities, develop-
23 ment, and progress described in section
24 641A(a)(1)(B)(ii);

1 “(V) activities to improve staff quali-
2 fications and to assist with the implemen-
3 tation of career development programs and
4 to encourage the staff to continually im-
5 prove their skills and expertise, including
6 developing partnerships with programs
7 that recruit, train, place, and support col-
8 lege students in Head Start centers to de-
9 liver an innovative early learning program
10 to preschool children;

11 “(VI) activities that help local pro-
12 grams ensure that the arrangement, condi-
13 tion, and implementation of the learning
14 environments in Head Start programs are
15 conducive to providing effective program
16 services to children and families;

17 “(VII) activities to provide training
18 necessary to improve the qualifications of
19 Head Start staff and to support staff
20 training, child counseling, health services,
21 and other services necessary to address the
22 needs of children enrolled in Head Start
23 programs, including children from families
24 in crises, children who experience chronic
25 violence or homelessness, children who ex-

1 perience substance abuse in their families;
 2 and children under 3 years of age, where
 3 applicable;

4 “(VIII) activities to provide classes or
 5 in-service-type programs to improve or en-
 6 hance parenting skills, job skills, adult and
 7 family literacy, including financial literacy,
 8 or training to become a classroom aide or
 9 bus driver in a Head Start program;

10 “(IX) additional activities deemed ap-
 11 propriate to the improvement of Head
 12 Start agencies’ programs, as determined by
 13 the agencies’ technical assistance and
 14 training plans; or

15 “(X) any other activities regarding
 16 the use of funds as determined by the Sec-
 17 retary;

18 “(ii) 50 percent shall be made available to
 19 the Secretary—

20 “(I) to provide directly early childhood
 21 education training and technical assistance
 22 or to support, through grants or other ar-
 23 rangements, a State system of early child-
 24 hood education training and technical as-
 25 sistance (which may include such a system

for a consortium of States within a region); and

~~“(H) to assist local programs (including Indian Head Start programs and migrant and seasonal Head Start programs) in meeting the standards described in section 641A(a)(1); and~~

~~“(iii) not less than \$3,000,000 of the amount in clause (ii) appropriated for such fiscal year shall be made available to carry out activities described in section 648(d)(4);”;~~

~~(C) in subparagraph (D), by striking “agencies;” and inserting “agencies);”;~~ and

~~(D) by adding at the end of the flush matter at the end the following: “In no case shall the Secretary use funds appropriated under this subchapter to expand or create additional slots or services in non-Indian and non-migrant and seasonal Head Start programs until the amounts based on the specified percentages for Indian Head Start programs and migrant and seasonal Head Start programs pursuant to subparagraph (A) are reached. The Secretary shall require each Head Start agency to report at the~~

end of each budget year on how funds provided to carry out subparagraph (C)(i) were used.”;

~~(2) in paragraph (3)—~~

~~(A) in subparagraph (A)(i)(I)—~~

~~(i) by striking “60 percent of such excess amount for fiscal year 1999” and all that follows through “2003;” and~~

~~(ii) by inserting the following: “30 percent of such excess amount for fiscal year 2008; and 40 percent of such excess amount for each of fiscal years 2009 through 2012;”;~~

~~(B) in subparagraph (B)—~~

~~(i) in clause (i), by striking “performance standards” and all that follows and inserting “standards and measures pursuant to section 641A.”;~~

~~(ii) by striking clause (ii) and inserting the following:~~

~~“(ii) Ensuring that such programs have adequate numbers of qualified staff; and that such staff is furnished adequate training; including training to promote the development of language, premathematics; and pre-literacy skills in young children and in working with limited English proficient children;~~

1 children in foster care, children referred by child
 2 welfare services, and children with disabilities, when
 3 appropriate.”;

4 (iii) by striking clause (iii) and insert-
 5 ing the following:

6 “(iii) Developing and financing the salary scales
 7 and benefits standards under section 644(a) and
 8 section 653, in order to ensure that salary levels and
 9 benefits are adequate to attract and retain qualified
 10 staff for such programs.”;

11 (iv) by striking clause (iv) and insert-
 12 ing the following:

13 “(iv) Using salary increases to—

14 “(I) assist with the implementation of
 15 quality programs and improve staff qualifica-
 16 tions;

17 “(II) ensure that staff can promote the
 18 language skills and literacy growth of children
 19 and can provide children with a variety of skills
 20 that have been identified, through scientifically
 21 based early reading research, as predictive of
 22 later reading achievement, as well as the skills,
 23 knowledge, abilities, development, and progress
 24 described in section 641A(a)(1)(B)(ii); and

1 “(III) encourage the staff to continually
2 improve their skills and expertise—

3 ~~“(aa) through the implementation of~~
4 ~~career development programs; and~~

5 ~~“(bb) through the completion of post-~~
6 ~~secondary coursework in early childhood~~
7 ~~education.”;~~

8 (v) in clause (v)—

9 (I) by striking “community-wide”
10 and inserting “communitywide”; and

11 (II) by inserting “, including col-
12 laborations to increase program par-
13 ticipation by underserved populations
14 of eligible children” before the period;
15 and

16 (vi) by striking clauses (vii) and (viii)
17 and inserting the following:

18 “(vii) Providing assistance to complete postsec-
19 ondary coursework, to enable Head Start teachers to
20 improve competencies and the resulting child out-
21 comes, including informing the teachers of the avail-
22 ability of Federal and State incentive and loan for-
23 giveness programs.

24 “(viii) Promoting the regular attendance and
25 stability of all Head Start children with particular

1 attention to highly mobile children, including chil-
 2 dren from migrant and seasonal farmworking fami-
 3 lies (where appropriate), homeless children, and chil-
 4 dren in foster care.

5 “(ix) Making such other improvements in the
 6 quality of such programs as the Secretary may des-
 7 ignate.”;

8 (C) in subparagraph (C)—

9 (i) in clause (i)(I), by striking the last
 10 sentence and inserting “Salary increases,
 11 in excess of cost-of-living allowances, pro-
 12 vided with such funds shall be subject to
 13 the specific standards governing salaries
 14 and salary increases established pursuant
 15 to section 644(a).”;

16 (ii) in clause (ii)—

17 (I) in the matter preceding sub-
 18 clause (I), by striking “education per-
 19 formance” and all that follows
 20 through “641A(a)(1)(B)” and insert-
 21 ing “standards and measures de-
 22 scribed in section 641A”;

23 (II) in subclause (I), by inserting
 24 “, pre-literacy,” after “language”;

1 (III) by striking subclause (II)
2 and inserting the following:

3 “(II) to help limited English proficient
4 children attain the knowledge, skills, abilities,
5 and development specified in section
6 641A(a)(1)(B)(ii) and to promote the acquisi-
7 tion of the English language by such children
8 and families;”;

9 (IV) by striking subclause (IV)
10 and inserting the following:

11 “(IV) to provide education and training
12 necessary to improve the qualifications of Head
13 Start staff, particularly assistance to enable
14 more instructors to be fully competent and to
15 meet the degree requirements under section
16 648A(a)(2)(A); and to support staff training,
17 child counseling, and other services necessary to
18 address the challenges of children participating
19 in Head Start programs, including children
20 from immigrant, refugee, and asylee families,
21 children from families in crisis, homeless chil-
22 dren, children in foster care, children referred
23 to Head Start programs by child welfare agen-
24 cies, and children who are exposed to chronic
25 violence or substance abuse.”;

1 (iii) in clause (iii), by inserting “, edu-
 2 cational staff who have the qualifications
 3 described in section 648A(a),” after
 4 “ratio”;

5 (iv) in clause (v), by striking “pro-
 6 grams, including” and all that follows and
 7 inserting “programs.”;

8 (v) by redesignating clause (vi) as
 9 clause (x); and

10 (vi) by inserting after clause (v) the
 11 following:

12 “(vi) To conduct outreach to homeless families
 13 in an effort to increase the program participation of
 14 eligible homeless children.

15 “(vii) To conduct outreach to migrant and sea-
 16 sonal farmworking families and families with limited
 17 English proficient children.

18 “(viii) To partner with institutions of higher
 19 education and nonprofit organizations, including
 20 community-based organizations, that recruit, train,
 21 place, and support college students, to serve as men-
 22 tors and reading partners to preschool children in
 23 Head Start programs.

24 “(ix) To upgrade the qualifications and skills of
 25 educational personnel to meet the professional

standards described in section 648A(a)(1), including certification and licensure as bilingual education teachers; teachers of English as a second language; and for other educational personnel who serve limited English proficient students.”;

(3) in paragraph (4), in the first sentence—

(A) in subparagraph (A), by striking “1998” and inserting “2007”; and

(B) by striking subparagraph (B) and inserting the following:

“(B) any amount available after all allotments are made under subparagraph (A) for such fiscal year shall be distributed as follows:

“(i) Each State shall receive an amount sufficient to serve the same number of children in Head Start programs in each State as were served on the date of enactment of the Head Start for School Readiness Act, taking into consideration an appropriate adjustment for inflation.

“(ii) After ensuring that each State has received the amount described in clause (i), the Secretary shall distribute the remaining balance, by—

1 “(I) distributing 65 percent of the
 2 balance among the States serving less than
 3 60 percent (as determined by the Sec-
 4 retary) of children who are 3 or 4 years of
 5 age from families whose income is below
 6 the poverty line; by allotting to each of
 7 those States an amount that bears the
 8 same relationship to that 65 percent as the
 9 number of children who are less than 5
 10 years of age from families whose income is
 11 below the poverty line (referred to in this
 12 clause as ‘young low-income children’) in
 13 that State bears to the number of young
 14 low-income children in all those States;
 15 and

16 “(II) distributing 35 percent of the
 17 balance among the States; by allotting to
 18 each State an amount that bears the same
 19 relationship to that 35 percent as the num-
 20 ber of young low-income children in that
 21 State bears to the number of young low-in-
 22 come children in all the States.”;

23 (4) in paragraph (5)—

1 (A) by redesignating subparagraphs (E)
 2 and (F) as subparagraphs (G) and (H), respec-
 3 tively; and

4 (B) by striking subparagraphs (B), (C),
 5 and (D) and inserting the following:

6 “(B)(i) From the reserved sums, the Secretary shall
 7 award a collaboration grant to each State and to each na-
 8 tional administrative office serving Indian Head Start pro-
 9 grams and migrant and seasonal Head Start programs to
 10 facilitate collaboration between Head Start agencies and
 11 entities (including the State or national administrative of-
 12 fice) that carry out other activities designed to benefit low-
 13 income families and children from birth to school entry.
 14 The national administrative offices shall use the funds
 15 made available through the grants to carry out the au-
 16 thorities and responsibilities described in subparagraphs
 17 (B) and (C).

18 “(ii) Grants described in clause (i) shall be used to—

19 “(I) assist Head Start agencies to collaborate
 20 with entities involved in State and local planning
 21 processes to better meet the needs of low-income
 22 families and children from birth to school entry;

23 “(II) assist Head Start agencies to coordinate
 24 activities with the State agency responsible for ad-
 25 ministering the State program carried out under the

1 Child Care and Development Block Grant Act of
 2 1990 (42 U.S.C. 9858 et seq.) and entities providing
 3 resource and referral services in the State, to make
 4 full-working-day and full calendar year services
 5 available to children;

6 “(III) promote alignment of Head Start serv-
 7 ices with State early learning standards, as appro-
 8 priate, and the Head Start Child Outcomes Frame-
 9 work;

10 “(IV) promote better linkages between Head
 11 Start agencies and other child and family agencies,
 12 including agencies that provide health, mental
 13 health, or family services, or other child or family
 14 supportive services, such as services provided under
 15 section 619 or part C of the Individuals with Dis-
 16 abilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1419, 1431 et
 17 seq.); and

18 “(V) carry out the activities of the State Direc-
 19 tor of Head Start Collaboration authorized in sub-
 20 paragraph (D).

21 “(C) In order to improve coordination and delivery
 22 of early education services to children in the State, a State
 23 that receives a collaboration grant under subparagraph
 24 (B) shall—

1 “(i) appoint or designate an individual to serve
2 as, or carry out the responsibilities of, the State Di-
3 rector of Head Start Collaboration;

4 “(ii) ensure that the State Director of Head
5 Start Collaboration holds a position with sufficient
6 authority and access to ensure that the collaboration
7 described in subparagraph (B) is effective and in-
8 volves a range of State agencies; and

9 “(iii) involve the State Head Start Association
10 in the selection of the Director and involve the Asso-
11 ciation in determinations relating to the ongoing di-
12 rection of the collaboration office.

13 “(D) The State Director of Head Start Collaboration,
14 reporting to the State Advisory Council described in sub-
15 paragraph (E), shall—

16 “(i) not later than 1 year after the State re-
17 ceives a collaboration grant under subparagraph (B),
18 conduct an assessment that—

19 “(I) addresses the needs of Head Start
20 agencies in the State with respect to collabora-
21 tion, coordination of services, and alignment of
22 services with State early learning standards, as
23 appropriate, and the Head Start Child Out-
24 comes Framework;

1 “(II) shall be updated on an annual basis;
2 and

3 “(III) shall be made available to the gen-
4 eral public within the State;

5 “(ii) develop a strategic plan that is based on
6 the assessment described in clause (i) that will—

7 “(I) enhance collaboration and coordina-
8 tion of Head Start services with other entities
9 providing early childhood programs and services
10 (such as child care or services offered by muse-
11 ums), health care, mental health care, welfare,
12 child protective services, education and commu-
13 nity service activities, family literacy services,
14 reading readiness programs (including such
15 programs offered by public and school librar-
16 ies), services relating to children with disabil-
17 ities, other early childhood programs and serv-
18 ices for limited English proficient children and
19 homeless children, and services provided for
20 children in foster care and children referred to
21 Head Start programs by child welfare agencies,
22 including agencies and State officials respon-
23 sible for such services;

24 “(II) assist Head Start agencies to develop
25 a plan for the provision of full-working-day, full

1 calendar year services for children enrolled in
2 Head Start programs who need such care;

3 “(III) assist Head Start agencies to align
4 services with State early learning standards, as
5 appropriate, and the Head Start Child Out-
6 comes Framework; and

7 “(IV) enable Head Start agencies in the
8 State to better access professional development
9 opportunities for Head Start staff, such as
10 by—

11 “(aa) working with local Head Start
12 agencies to meet the degree requirements
13 described in section 648A(a)(2)(A), includ-
14 ing providing distance learning opportuni-
15 ties for Head Start staff, where needed to
16 make higher education more accessible to
17 Head Start staff; and

18 “(bb) enabling the State Head Start
19 agencies to better conduct outreach to eli-
20 gible families;

21 “(iii) promote partnerships between Head Start
22 agencies, State and local governments, and the pri-
23 vate sector to help ensure that children from low-in-
24 come families, who are in Head Start programs or
25 are preschool age, are receiving comprehensive serv-

1 ices to prepare the children to enter school ready to
2 learn;

3 “(iv) consult with the chief State school officer,
4 local educational agencies, and providers of early
5 childhood education and care, regarding early care
6 and education services at both the State and local
7 levels;

8 “(v) promote partnerships (such as the partner-
9 ships involved with the Free to Grow initiative) be-
10 tween Head Start agencies, schools, law enforce-
11 ment, relevant community-based organizations, and
12 substance abuse and mental health treatment agen-
13 cies to strengthen family and community environ-
14 ments and to reduce the impact on child develop-
15 ment of substance abuse, child abuse, domestic vio-
16 lence, and other high risk behaviors that compromise
17 healthy development;

18 “(vi) promote partnerships between Head Start
19 agencies and other organizations in order to enhance
20 the Head Start curriculum, including partnerships
21 to promote inclusion of more books in Head Start
22 classrooms and partnerships to promote coordination
23 of activities with the Ready-to-Learn Television pro-
24 gram carried out under subpart 3 of part D of title

1 H of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act
2 of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 6775 et seq.); and

3 “(vii) identify other resources and organizations
4 (both public and private) for the provision of in-kind
5 services to Head Start agencies in the State.

6 “(E)(i) The Governor of the State shall—

7 “(I) designate or establish a council to serve as
8 the State advisory council on collaboration on early
9 care and education activities for children from birth
10 to school entry (in this subchapter referred to as the
11 ‘State Advisory Council’); and

12 “(H) designate an individual to coordinate ac-
13 tivities of the State Advisory Council, as described in
14 clause (iv)(I).

15 “(ii) The Governor may designate an existing entity
16 to serve as the State Advisory Council, if the entity in-
17 cludes representatives consistent with clause (iii).

18 “(iii) Members of the State Advisory Council shall in-
19 clude, to the maximum extent possible—

20 “(I) the State Director of Head Start Collabo-
21 ration;

22 “(H) a representative of the appropriate re-
23 gional office of the Administration for Children and
24 Families;

1 “(III) a representative of the State educational
2 agency and local educational agencies;

3 “(IV) a representative of institutions of higher
4 education;

5 “(V) a representative (or representatives) of the
6 State agency (or agencies) responsible for health or
7 mental health care;

8 “(VI) a representative of the State agency re-
9 sponsible for professional standards, certification,
10 and licensing for early childhood educators;

11 “(VII) a representative of the State agency re-
12 sponsible for child care;

13 “(VIII) early childhood educators, including
14 professionals with expertise in second language ac-
15 quisition and instructional strategies in teaching lim-
16 ited English proficient children;

17 “(IX) kindergarten teachers and teachers in
18 grades 1 through 3;

19 “(X) health care professionals;

20 “(XI) child development specialists, including
21 specialists in prenatal, infant, and toddler develop-
22 ment;

23 “(XII) a representative of the State agency re-
24 sponsible for assisting children with developmental
25 disabilities;

1 “(XIII) a representative of the State agency re-
 2 sponsible for programs under section 619 or part C
 3 of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act
 4 (20 U.S.C. 1419, 1431 et seq.);

5 “(XIV) a representative of the State inter-
 6 agency coordinating councils established under sec-
 7 tion 641 of the Individuals with Disabilities Edu-
 8 cation Act (20 U.S.C. 1441);

9 “(XV) a representative of the State Head Start
 10 Association (where appropriate); and other rep-
 11 resentatives of Head Start programs in the State;

12 “(XVI) a representative of the State network of
 13 child care resource and referral agencies;

14 “(XVII) a representative of community-based
 15 organizations;

16 “(XVIII) a representative of State and local
 17 providers of early childhood education and child
 18 care;

19 “(XIX) a representative of Indian Head Start
 20 programs (where appropriate) and a representative
 21 of migrant and seasonal Head Start programs
 22 (where appropriate);

23 “(XX) parents;

24 “(XXI) religious and business leaders;

1 ~~“(XXII) the head of the State library adminis-~~
2 ~~trative agency;~~

3 ~~“(XXIII) representatives of State and local or-~~
4 ~~ganizations and other entities providing professional~~
5 ~~development to early care and education providers;~~

6 ~~“(XXIV) a representative from the Office of~~
7 ~~Coordinator for Education of Homeless Children and~~
8 ~~Youths in the State;~~

9 ~~“(XXV) a State legislator; and~~

10 ~~“(XXVI) a representative of other entities de-~~
11 ~~termined to be relevant by the Governor of the~~
12 ~~State.~~

13 ~~“(iv)(I) The State Advisory Council shall be respon-~~
14 ~~sible for, in addition to responsibilities assigned to the~~
15 ~~council by the Governor of the State—~~

16 ~~“(aa) conducting a periodic statewide needs as-~~
17 ~~essment concerning early care and education pro-~~
18 ~~grams for children from birth to school entry;~~

19 ~~“(bb) identifying barriers to, and opportunities~~
20 ~~for, collaboration and coordination among entities~~
21 ~~carrying out federally-funded and State-funded child~~
22 ~~development, child care, and early childhood edu-~~
23 ~~cation programs;~~

24 ~~“(cc) developing recommendations regarding~~
25 ~~means of establishing a unified data collection sys-~~

1 tem for early care and education programs through-
2 out the State;

3 “(dd) developing a statewide professional devel-
4 opment and career ladder plan for early care and
5 education in the State;

6 “(ee) reviewing and approving the strategie
7 plan, regarding collaborating and coordinating serv-
8 ices to better serve children enrolled in Head Start
9 programs, developed by the State Director of Head
10 Start Collaboration under subparagraph (D)(iii);

11 “(ff) assessing the availability of high quality
12 prekindergarten services for low-income children in
13 the State;

14 “(gg) assisting 2- and 4-year public and private
15 institutions of higher education to develop articula-
16 tion agreements;

17 “(hh) awarding grants to assist institutions of
18 higher education to develop model early childhood
19 education programs, including practica or intern-
20 ships for students to spend time in a Head Start or
21 prekindergarten program; and

22 “(ii) undertaking collaborative efforts to de-
23 velop, and make recommendations for improvements
24 in, State early learning standards.

1 “(H) The State Advisory Council shall hold public
 2 hearings and provide an opportunity for public comment
 3 on the activities described in subclause (I). The State Ad-
 4 visory Council shall submit a statewide strategic report ad-
 5 dressing the activities described in subclause (I) to the
 6 State Director of Head Start Collaboration and the Gov-
 7 ernor of the State.

8 “(III) After submission of a statewide strategic re-
 9 port under subclause (H), the State Advisory Council shall
 10 meet periodically to review any implementation of the rec-
 11 ommendations in such report and any changes in State
 12 and local needs.

13 “(F)(i)(I) Prior to carrying out paragraph (4), the
 14 Secretary shall reserve a portion to carry out this subpara-
 15 graph for a fiscal year. The Secretary shall reserve the
 16 portion from the amount (if any) by which the funds ap-
 17 propriated under section 639(a) for the fiscal year exceed
 18 the adjusted prior year appropriation (as defined in para-
 19 graph (3)(A)(ii)), without reducing the share available for
 20 quality improvement funds described in paragraph (3)(B).

21 “(H) To the extent consistent with subclause (I), the
 22 Secretary shall reserve \$100,000,000 for fiscal year 2008.
 23 Funds reserved under this subclause shall remain avail-
 24 able for obligation through fiscal year 2012.

1 “(ii) The Secretary shall use the portion reserved
 2 under clause (i) to award, on a competitive basis, one-time
 3 startup grants of not less than \$500,000 to eligible States
 4 to enable such States to pay for the Federal share of the
 5 cost of further developing and implementing the rec-
 6 ommendations and plans for which the State’s State Advi-
 7 sory Council is responsible under subparagraph (E)(iv)(I).
 8 Such grants shall—

9 “(I) facilitate the development of high-quality
 10 systems of early care and early education programs
 11 and activities designed to improve school prepared-
 12 ness;

13 “(II) increase and make effective use of existing
 14 and new delivery systems and funds for early care
 15 and early education; and

16 “(III) enhance existing early care and early
 17 education services (in existence on the date on which
 18 the grant involved is awarded).

19 “(iii) To be eligible to receive a grant under this sub-
 20 paragraph, a State shall prepare and submit to the Sec-
 21 retary an application, for a 3-year period, at such time,
 22 in such manner, and containing such information as the
 23 Secretary shall require, including—

1 “(I) a description of the State’s State Advisory
2 Council’s responsibilities under subparagraph
3 (E)(iv)(I);

4 “(II) a description, for each fiscal year, of how
5 the State will make effective use of funds available
6 under this subparagraph, with funds described in
7 clause (iv), to create an early childhood education
8 system, by developing or enhancing programs and
9 activities described in subparagraph (E)(iv)(I);

10 “(III) a description of the State early learning
11 standards and the State’s goals for increasing the
12 number of children entering kindergarten ready to
13 learn;

14 “(IV) information identifying the agency or
15 joint interagency office and individual designated to
16 carry out the activities under this subparagraph,
17 which may be the individual designated under sub-
18 paragraph (E)(i)(II); and

19 “(V) a description of how the State plans to
20 sustain activities under this subparagraph beyond
21 the grant period.

22 “(iv) The Federal share of the cost described in
23 clause (ii) shall be 30 percent, and the State shall provide
24 the non-Federal share.

1 “(v) Funds made available under this subparagraph
2 shall be used to supplement, and not supplant, other Fed-
3 eral, State, and local funds expended to carry out activities
4 related to early childhood education and care in the State.

5 “(vi) Not later than 18 months after the date a State
6 receives a grant under this subparagraph, the State shall
7 submit an interim report to the Secretary. A State that
8 receives a grant under this subparagraph shall submit a
9 final report to the Secretary at the end of the grant pe-
10 riod.”; and

11 (5) in paragraph (6)—

12 (A) in subparagraph (A), by striking “7.5
13 percent” and all that follows and inserting “not
14 less than 12 percent for fiscal year 2008, not
15 less than 14 percent for fiscal year 2009, not
16 less than 16 percent for fiscal year 2010, not
17 less than 18 percent for fiscal year 2011, and
18 not less than 20 percent for fiscal year 2012,
19 of the amount appropriated pursuant to section
20 639(a).”;

21 (B) by striking subparagraph (B);

22 (C) in subparagraph (C)(i), by striking
23 “required to be” each place it appears; and

24 (D) by redesignating subparagraph (C) as
25 subparagraph (B).

1 (b) SERVICE DELIVERY MODELS.—Section 640(f) of
 2 the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9835(f)) is amended—

3 (1) by striking “(f) The” and inserting “(f)(1)
 4 Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment
 5 of the Head Start for School Readiness Act, the”;

6 (2) by striking “needs.” and inserting “needs;
 7 including models that leverage the capacity and ca-
 8 pabilities of the delivery system of early childhood
 9 education and child care.”; and

10 (3) by adding at the end the following:

11 “(2) In establishing the procedures the Secretary
 12 shall establish procedures to provide for—

13 “(A) the conversion of part-day programs to
 14 full-day programs or part-day slots to full-day slots;
 15 and

16 “(B) serving additional infants and toddlers
 17 pursuant to section 645(a)(5).”.

18 (c) ADDITIONAL FUNDS.—Section 640(g)(2) of the
 19 Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9835(g)(2)) is amended—

20 (1) by striking subparagraph (C) and inserting
 21 the following:

22 “(C) the extent to which the applicant has un-
 23 dertaken communitywide strategic planning and
 24 needs assessments involving other community orga-
 25 nizations and Federal, State, and local public agen-

1 cies serving children and families (including organi-
 2 zations and agencies providing family support serv-
 3 ices and protective services to children and families
 4 and organizations serving families in whose homes
 5 English is not the language customarily spoken),
 6 and individuals, organizations, and public entities
 7 serving children with disabilities, children in foster
 8 care, and homeless children including the local edu-
 9 cational agency liaison designated under section
 10 722(g)(1)(J)(ii) of the McKinney-Vento Homeless
 11 Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 11432(g)(1)(J)(ii));”;

12 (2) in subparagraph (D)—

13 (A) by striking “community” and inserting
 14 “communitywide”; and

15 (B) by striking “other local” and inserting
 16 “the State and local”;

17 (3) in subparagraph (E), by inserting “would
 18 like to participate but” after “community who”;

19 (4) in subparagraph (G), by inserting “leverage
 20 the existing delivery systems of such services and”
 21 after “manner that will”; and

22 (5) in subparagraph (H), by inserting “, includ-
 23 ing the local educational agency liaison designated
 24 under section 722(g)(1)(J)(ii) of the McKinney-

1 Vento Homeless Assistance Act (42 U.S.C.
2 11432(g)(1)(J)(ii)),” after “community involved”.

3 (d) VEHICLE SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.—Section
4 640(i) of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9835(i)) is
5 amended by adding at the end the following: “The regula-
6 tions shall also establish requirements to ensure the appro-
7 priate supervision of, and appropriate background checks
8 for, individuals with whom the agencies contract to trans-
9 port those children.”.

10 (e) MIGRANT AND SEASONAL HEAD START PRO-
11 GRAMS.—Section 640(l) of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C.
12 9835(l)) is amended by striking paragraph (3) and insert-
13 ing the following:

14 “(3) In carrying out this subchapter, the Secretary
15 shall continue the administrative arrangement at the na-
16 tional level for meeting the needs of Indian children and
17 children of migrant and seasonal farmworkers and shall
18 ensure—

19 “(A) that appropriate funding is provided to
20 meet such needs, including training and technical as-
21 sistance provided by staff with knowledge of and ex-
22 perience in working with such populations; and

23 “(B) the appointment of a national Indian
24 Head Start collaboration director and a national mi-

1 grant and seasonal Head Start program collabora-
2 tion director.

3 “(4)(A) For the purposes of paragraph (3), the Sec-
4 retary shall conduct an annual consultation in each af-
5 fected Head Start region, with tribal governments oper-
6 ating Head Start and Early Head Start programs.

7 “(B) The consultations shall be for the purpose of
8 better meeting the needs of American Indian and Alaska
9 Native children and families pertinent to subsection
10 (a)(2)(A), taking into consideration funding allocations,
11 distribution formulas, and other issues affecting the deliv-
12 ery of Head Start services within tribal communities.

13 “(C) The Secretary shall publish a notification of the
14 consultations in the Federal Register prior to conducting
15 the consultations.

16 “(D) A detailed report of each consultation shall be
17 prepared and made available, on a timely basis, to all trib-
18 al governments receiving funds under this subchapter.

19 “(5)(A) In order to increase access to Head Start
20 services for children of migrant and seasonal farmworkers,
21 the Secretary shall work in collaboration with providers
22 of migrant and seasonal Head Start programs, the Sec-
23 retary of Agriculture, the Secretary of Labor, and the Sec-
24 retary of Education to—

1 “(i) collect, report, and share data on farm-
2 workers and their families in order to adequately ac-
3 count for the number of children of migrant and
4 seasonal farmworkers who are eligible for Head
5 Start services and determine how many of such chil-
6 dren receive the services; and

7 “(ii) identify barriers that prevent children of
8 migrant and seasonal farmworkers who are eligible
9 for Head Start services from accessing Head Start
10 services; and develop a plan for eliminating such
11 barriers, including certain requirements relating to
12 tracking, health records, and educational documents.

13 “(B) Not later than 1 year after the date of enact-
14 ment of the Head Start for School Readiness Act, the Sec-
15 retary shall publish in the Federal Register a notice about
16 how the Secretary plans to carry out the activities identi-
17 fied in subparagraph (A) and shall provide a period for
18 public comment. To the extent practicable, the Secretary
19 shall consider comments received before implementing any
20 of the activities identified in subparagraph (A).

21 “(C) Not later than 18 months after the date of en-
22 actment of the Head Start for School Readiness Act, the
23 Secretary shall submit a report to the Committee on Edu-
24 cation and Labor of the House of Representatives and the
25 Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of

1 the Senate detailing how the Secretary plans to carry out
 2 the activities identified in subparagraph (A).

3 ~~“(D) The Secretary shall take appropriate caution to~~
 4 ~~ensure the protection of the confidentiality of any person-~~
 5 ~~ally identifiable data, information, and records collected~~
 6 ~~or maintained regarding children and families served by~~
 7 ~~migrant and seasonal Head Start programs.~~

8 ~~“(E) Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed~~
 9 ~~to authorize the development of a nationwide database of~~
 10 ~~personally identifiable data, information, or records on in-~~
 11 ~~dividuals involved in studies or other collections of data~~
 12 ~~under this paragraph.”.~~

13 (f) HOMELESS CHILDREN.—Section 640 of the Head
 14 Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9835) is amended by adding at the
 15 end the following:

16 ~~“(m) ENROLLMENT OF HOMELESS CHILDREN.—The~~
 17 ~~Secretary shall issue regulations to remove barriers to the~~
 18 ~~enrollment and participation of homeless children in Head~~
 19 ~~Start programs. Such regulations shall require Head Start~~
 20 ~~agencies to—~~

21 ~~“(1) implement policies and procedures to en-~~
 22 ~~sure that homeless children are identified and re-~~
 23 ~~ceive appropriate priority for enrollment;~~

24 ~~“(2) allow homeless children to apply to, enroll~~
 25 ~~in, and attend Head Start programs while required~~

1 documents, such as proof of residency, proof of im-
 2 munization, and other medical records, birth certifi-
 3 cates, and other documents, are obtained within a
 4 reasonable timeframe; and

5 “(3) coordinate individual Head Start programs
 6 with efforts to implement subtitle B of title VII of
 7 the McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act (42
 8 U.S.C. 11431 et seq.).

9 “(n) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this sub-
 10 chapter shall be construed to require a State to establish
 11 a program of early education for children in the State;
 12 to require any child to participate in a program of early
 13 education in order to attend preschool, or to participate
 14 in any initial screening prior to participation in such pro-
 15 gram, except as provided under section 612(a)(3) of the
 16 Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C.
 17 1412(a)(3)) and consistent with section 635(a)(5) of such
 18 Act (20 U.S.C. 1435(a)(5)).

19 “(o) CURRICULA.—All curricula funded under this
 20 subchapter shall be scientifically based, developmentally
 21 and linguistically based (to the extent practicable), and
 22 age appropriate. The curricula shall reflect all areas of
 23 child development and learning. Parents shall have the op-
 24 portunity to examine any such curricula or instructional
 25 materials funded under this subchapter.”.

1 **SEC. 7. DESIGNATION OF HEAD START AGENCIES.**

2 Section 641 of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9836)
3 is amended to read as follows:

4 **“SEC. 641. DESIGNATION OF HEAD START AGENCIES.**

5 **“(a) DESIGNATION.—**

6 **“(1) IN GENERAL.—**The Secretary is authorized
7 to designate as a Head Start agency any local public
8 or private nonprofit or for-profit agency, within a
9 community, including a community-based organiza-
10 tion that—

11 **“(A)** has power and authority to carry out
12 the purpose of this subchapter and perform the
13 functions set forth in section 642 within a com-
14 munity; and

15 **“(B)** is determined to have the capacity to
16 plan, conduct, administer, and evaluate, either
17 directly or by other arrangements, a Head Start
18 program.

19 **“(2) REQUIRED GOALS FOR DESIGNATION.—**In
20 order to be designated as a Head Start agency, an
21 entity described in paragraph (1) shall—

22 **“(A)** establish program goals for improving
23 the school readiness of children participating in
24 a program under this subchapter, including
25 goals for meeting the performance standards
26 and additional educational standards described

1 in section 641A and shall establish results-
2 based school readiness goals that are aligned
3 with the Head Start Child Outcomes Frame-
4 work, State early learning standards (as appro-
5 priate), and requirements and expectations for
6 local public schools; and

7 “(B) have a governing body—

8 “(i) with legal and fiscal responsibility
9 for administering and overseeing programs
10 under this subchapter;

11 “(ii) that fully participates in the de-
12 velopment, planning, and evaluation of the
13 programs to ensure the operation of pro-
14 grams of high quality;

15 “(iii) that is responsible for ensuring
16 compliance with Federal laws and regula-
17 tions, including the performance standards
18 described in section 641A, as well as appli-
19 cable State, tribal, and local laws and reg-
20 ulations, including laws defining the nature
21 and operations of the governing body; and

22 “(iv) that has procedures to facilitate
23 meaningful consultation and collaboration
24 about decisions of the governing body and

1 the policy council established under para-
 2 graph (3).

3 ~~“(3) ESTABLISHMENT OF POLICY COUNCIL~~
 4 ~~UPON DESIGNATION.—~~Upon receiving designation as
 5 a Head Start agency, the agency shall establish a
 6 policy council that—

7 “(A) in accordance with paragraph (5)(C);
 8 shall make decisions that influence the char-
 9 acter of programs consistent with paragraph
 10 (5)(F); and

11 “(B) with the governing body, shall estab-
 12 lish processes to resolve internal disputes.

13 ~~“(4) ELIGIBILITY FOR SUBSEQUENT GRANTS.—~~
 14 In order to receive a grant under this subchapter
 15 subsequent to the initial grant provided following the
 16 date of enactment of the Head Start for School
 17 Readiness Act, an entity described in paragraph (1)
 18 shall demonstrate that the entity has met or is mak-
 19 ing progress toward meeting the goals described in
 20 paragraph (2)(A).

21 ~~“(5) GOVERNING BODY AND POLICY COUN-~~
 22 ~~CIL.—~~

23 ~~“(A) ESTABLISHMENT OF GOVERNING~~
 24 ~~BODY.—~~Each Head Start agency shall establish

1 a governing body in accordance with paragraph
2 (2)(B).

3 “(B) COMPOSITION OF GOVERNING
4 BODY.—

5 “(i) IN GENERAL.—The governing
6 body shall be composed as follows:

7 “(I) Not less than 1 member of
8 the governing body shall have a back-
9 ground in fiscal management.

10 “(II) Not less than 1 member of
11 the governing body shall have a back-
12 ground in early childhood develop-
13 ment.

14 “(III) Not less than 1 member of
15 the governing body shall be a licensed
16 attorney familiar with issues that
17 come before the governing body.

18 “(IV) Additional members shall
19 reflect the community to be served,
20 and include parents of children who
21 are currently, or were formerly, en-
22 rolled in Head Start programs.

23 “(V) In the case in which the
24 governing body is a part of a Head
25 Start agency that is a public agency,

1 members of the governing body shall
 2 include elected or appointed public of-
 3 ficials.

4 “(ii) CONSULTANTS.—In the case that
 5 persons described in clause (i) are not
 6 available to serve as members of the gov-
 7 erning body, the governing body shall
 8 make use of consultants in the areas de-
 9 scribed in clause (i) to work directly with
 10 the governing body.

11 “(iii) CONFLICT OF INTEREST.—
 12 Members of the governing body shall—

13 “(I) not have a conflict of inter-
 14 est with the Head Start agency or del-
 15 egate agencies; and

16 “(II) not receive compensation
 17 for the purposes of serving on the
 18 governing body or for providing serv-
 19 ices to the Head Start agency.

20 “(C) RESPONSIBILITIES OF GOVERNING
 21 BODY.—

22 “(i) IN GENERAL.—The governing
 23 body shall be responsible for—

1 “(I) the selection of delegate
2 agencies and such agencies’ service
3 areas;

4 “(II) establishing procedures and
5 criteria for recruitment, selection, and
6 enrollment;

7 “(III) all funding applications
8 and amendments to funding applica-
9 tions for programs under this sub-
10 chapter;

11 “(IV) establishing procedures
12 and guidelines to access and collect
13 the information described in para-
14 graph (6);

15 “(V) review and approval of—

16 “(aa) the annual self-assess-
17 ment, financial audit, and find-
18 ings from the Federal monitoring
19 review, of the Head Start agency
20 or delegate agency; and

21 “(bb) such agency’s progress
22 in carrying out the programmatic
23 and fiscal intent of such agency’s
24 grant application;

1 “(VI) developing procedures for
 2 how members of the policy council of
 3 the Head Start agency are selected,
 4 consistent with subparagraph (E)(ii);

5 “(VII) financial audits, account-
 6 ing, and reporting;

7 “(VIII) personnel policies and
 8 procedures regarding hiring, termi-
 9 nation, salary scales (and changes
 10 made to the scale), and salaries of the
 11 Executive Director, Head Start Direc-
 12 tor, the Director of Human Re-
 13 sources, the Chief Fiscal Officer, and
 14 any equivalent position; and

15 “(IX) review and approval of the
 16 community assessment, including any
 17 updates to such assessment.

18 “(ii) CONDUCT OF RESPONSIBIL-
 19 ITIES.—The governing body shall ensure
 20 the development and approval of an inter-
 21 nal control structure to facilitate those re-
 22 sponsibilities in order to—

23 “(I) safeguard Federal funds;

1 “(H) comply with laws and regu-
 2 lations that have an impact on finan-
 3 cial statements;

4 “(III) detect or prevent non-
 5 compliance with this subchapter; and

6 “(IV) receive financial audit re-
 7 ports and direct and monitor staff im-
 8 plementation of corrective actions.

9 “(iii) COMMITTEES.—The governing
 10 body shall, to the extent practicable and
 11 appropriate, establish—

12 “(I) advisory committees to over-
 13 see responsibilities related to financial
 14 auditing and finances of the Head
 15 Start agency; as well as compliance
 16 with Federal, State, and local laws
 17 and regulations; and

18 “(II) at the discretion of the gov-
 19 erning body, additional advisory com-
 20 mittees to study and make rec-
 21 ommendations on areas related to the
 22 improvement of the Head Start pro-
 23 gram.

1 ~~“(D) ESTABLISHMENT OF POLICY COUN-~~
 2 ~~CIL.—Each Head Start agency shall establish a~~
 3 ~~policy council in accordance with paragraph (3).~~

4 ~~“(E) COMPOSITION OF POLICY COUNCIL.—~~

5 ~~“(i) IN GENERAL.—The policy council~~
 6 ~~shall consist of—~~

7 ~~“(I) parents of children currently~~
 8 ~~enrolled in the Head Start agency or~~
 9 ~~delegate agency’s programs, which~~
 10 ~~shall constitute a majority of the~~
 11 ~~membership of the policy council; and~~

12 ~~“(H) members at large of the~~
 13 ~~community served by the Head Start~~
 14 ~~agency, which may include parents of~~
 15 ~~children previously enrolled in the~~
 16 ~~Head Start agency or delegate agen-~~
 17 ~~cy’s programs.~~

18 ~~“(ii) SELECTION.—Parents serving on~~
 19 ~~the policy council shall be elected by par-~~
 20 ~~ents of children currently enrolled in the~~
 21 ~~Head Start agency or delegate agency’s~~
 22 ~~programs and shall represent, proportion-~~
 23 ~~ately, all program options and settings op-~~
 24 ~~erated by the Head Start agency or dele-~~
 25 ~~gate agency.~~

1 ~~“(iii) CONFLICT OF INTEREST.—~~

2 Members of the policy council shall—

3 ~~“(I) not have a conflict of inter-~~
 4 ~~est with the Head Start agency or del-~~
 5 ~~egate agencies; and~~

6 ~~“(II) not receive compensation~~
 7 ~~for serving on the policy council or for~~
 8 ~~providing services to the Head Start~~
 9 ~~agency.~~

10 ~~“(F) RESPONSIBILITIES OF POLICY COUN-~~
 11 ~~CIL.—The policy council shall be responsible~~
 12 ~~for—~~

13 ~~“(i) program planning, including—~~

14 ~~“(I) program design, including~~
 15 ~~long- and short-term program goals;~~
 16 ~~all funding applications and amend-~~
 17 ~~ments to funding applications; and ob-~~
 18 ~~jectives based on the annual com-~~
 19 ~~munitywide assessment and self-as-~~
 20 ~~essment;~~

21 ~~“(II) program recruitment, selec-~~
 22 ~~tion; and enrollment priorities; and~~

23 ~~“(III) budget planning for pro-~~
 24 ~~gram expenditures consistent with~~
 25 ~~subparagraph (C)(i)(VII), including~~

1 policies for reimbursement and partici-
 2 pation in policy council activities;

3 “(ii) program operation consistent
 4 with subparagraph (C)(i)(VIII), including
 5 implementation of standards of conduct for
 6 program staff, contractors, and volunteers
 7 and criteria for the employment and dis-
 8 missal of program staff; and

9 “(iii) activities to support the active
 10 involvement of parents in supporting pro-
 11 gram operations, including policies to en-
 12 sure that the Head Start program is re-
 13 sponsive to community and parent needs.

14 “(6) INFORMATION SHARING.—The governing
 15 body and the policy council shall share with each
 16 other regular and accurate information for use by
 17 both entities about program planning, policies, and
 18 Head Start agency operations, including—

19 “(A) monthly financial statements (includ-
 20 ing detailed credit card account expenditures
 21 for any employee with a Head Start agency
 22 credit card or who seeks reimbursement for
 23 charged expenses);

24 “(B) monthly program information sum-
 25 maries;

1 “(C) program enrollment reports, including
2 attendance reports for children whose care is
3 partially subsidized by another public agency;

4 “(D) monthly reports of meals and snacks
5 provided through programs of the Department
6 of Agriculture;

7 “(E) the financial audit;

8 “(F) the annual self-assessment, including
9 any findings related to the annual self-assess-
10 ment;

11 “(G) the community assessment of the
12 Head Start agency’s service area and any appli-
13 cable updates;

14 “(H) communication and guidance from
15 the Secretary; and

16 “(I) the program information reports.

17 “(7) TRAINING AND TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE.—

18 Appropriate training and technical assistance shall
19 be provided to the members of the governing body
20 and the policy council to ensure that the members
21 understand the information the members receive and
22 can effectively oversee and participate in the pro-
23 grams of the Head Start agency.

24 “(b) COMMUNITIES.—For purposes of this sub-
25 chapter, a community may be a city, county, or multicounty

1 or multicounty unit within a State, an Indian reservation
 2 (including Indians in any off-reservation area designated
 3 by an appropriate tribal government in consultation with
 4 the Secretary), or a neighborhood or other area (irrespec-
 5 tive of boundaries or political subdivisions) that provides
 6 a suitable organizational base and possesses the com-
 7 monality of interest needed to operate a Head Start pro-
 8 gram.

9 “(c) REDESIGNATION.—

10 “(1) IN GENERAL.—In administering the provi-
 11 sions of this section, the Secretary shall, in consulta-
 12 tion with the Governor of the State involved, redesi-
 13 gnate as a Head Start agency any Head Start agen-
 14 cy or delegate agency that is high performing, as de-
 15 termined by meeting each of the following criteria:

16 “(A) Is receiving assistance under this sub-
 17 chapter.

18 “(B) Meets or exceeds program and finan-
 19 cial management requirements or standards de-
 20 scribed in section 641A(a)(1).

21 “(C) Has no unresolved deficiencies, in-
 22 cluding having resolved any deficiencies found
 23 during the last triennial review under section
 24 641A(e).

1 “(D) Can demonstrate, through agree-
 2 ments such as memoranda of understanding,
 3 active collaboration with the State or local com-
 4 munity in the provision of services for children
 5 (such as the provision of extended day services,
 6 education, professional development and train-
 7 ing for staff, and other types of cooperative en-
 8 deavors).

9 “(E) Completes and submits the appro-
 10 prium reapplication forms as required by the
 11 Secretary.

12 “(2) LIMITATION.—A Head Start agency with
 13 a triennial review under section 641A(c) scheduled
 14 not later than 18 months after the date of enact-
 15 ment of the Head Start for School Readiness Act
 16 shall not be subject to the criteria described in para-
 17 graph (1) for that review in order to be redesign-
 18 ated. The Head Start agency shall be subject to the
 19 criteria for any subsequent triennial review.

20 “(d) DESIGNATION WHEN NO ENTITY IS REDESIG-
 21 NATED.—If no entity in a community is redesignated ac-
 22 cording to subsection (c), the Secretary shall, after con-
 23 ducting an open competition, designate a Head Start
 24 agency from among qualified applicants in such commu-
 25 nity.

1 “(e) PROHIBITION AGAINST NON-INDIAN HEAD
 2 START AGENCY RECEIVING A GRANT FOR AN INDIAN
 3 HEAD START PROGRAM.—

4 “(1) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other
 5 provision of law except as provided in paragraph (2),
 6 under no condition may a non-Indian Head Start
 7 agency receive a grant to carry out an Indian Head
 8 Start program.

9 “(2) EXCEPTION.—In a community in which
 10 there is no Indian Head Start agency available for
 11 designation to carry out an Indian Head Start pro-
 12 gram, a non-Indian Head Start agency may receive
 13 a grant to carry out an Indian Head Start program
 14 but only until such time as an Indian Head Start
 15 agency in such community becomes available and is
 16 designated pursuant to this section.

17 “(f) EFFECTIVENESS.—In selecting from among
 18 qualified applicants for designation as a Head Start agen-
 19 cy, the Secretary shall consider the effectiveness of each
 20 such applicant to provide Head Start services, based on—

21 “(1) any past performance of such applicant in
 22 providing services comparable to Head Start serv-
 23 ices, including how effectively such applicant pro-
 24 vided such comparable services;

1 “(2) the plan of such applicant to provide com-
 2 prehensive health, educational, nutritional, social,
 3 and other services needed to aid participating chil-
 4 dren in attaining their full potential, and to prepare
 5 children to succeed in school;

6 “(3) the capacity of such applicant to serve eli-
 7 gible children with programs that use scientifically
 8 based research that promote school readiness of chil-
 9 dren participating in the program;

10 “(4) the plan of such applicant to meet stand-
 11 ards set forth in section 641A(a)(1), with particular
 12 attention to the standards set forth in subpara-
 13 graphs (A) and (B) of such section;

14 “(5) the plan of such applicant to coordinate
 15 the Head Start program the applicant proposes to
 16 carry out with other preschool programs, includ-
 17 ing—

18 “(A) the Early Reading First and Even
 19 Start programs under subparts 2 and 3 of part
 20 B of title I of the Elementary and Secondary
 21 Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 6371 et seq.,
 22 6381 et seq.);

23 “(B) other preschool program under title I
 24 of that Act (20 U.S.C. 6301 et seq.);

1 “(C) programs under section 619 and part
2 C of the Individuals with Disabilities Education
3 Act (~~20 U.S.C. 1419, 1431~~ et seq.);

4 “(D) State prekindergarten programs;

5 “(E) child care programs;

6 “(F) the educational programs that the
7 children in the Head Start program involved
8 will enter at the age of compulsory school at-
9 tendance; and

10 “(G) reading readiness programs such as
11 those conducted by public and school libraries;

12 “(6) the plan of such applicant to coordinate
13 the Head Start program that the applicant proposes
14 to carry out with public and private entities who are
15 willing to commit resources to assist the Head Start
16 program in meeting its program needs;

17 “(7) the plan of such applicant to collaborate
18 with a local library, where available, that is inter-
19 ested in that collaboration; to—

20 “(A) develop innovative programs to excite
21 children about the world of books; such as pro-
22 grams that involve—

23 “(i) taking children to the library for
24 a story hour;

1 “(ii) promoting the use of library
2 cards;

3 “(iii) developing a lending library or
4 using a mobile library van; and

5 “(iv) providing fresh books in the
6 Head Start classroom on a regular basis;

7 “(B) assist in literacy training for Head
8 Start teachers; and

9 “(C) support parents and other caregivers
10 in literacy efforts;

11 “(8) the plan of such applicant—

12 “(A) to seek the involvement of parents of
13 participating children in activities (at home and
14 in the center involved where practicable) de-
15 signed to help such parents become full part-
16 ners in the education of their children;

17 “(B) to afford such parents the oppor-
18 tunity to participate in the development and
19 overall conduct of the program at the local
20 level, including through providing transpor-
21 tation costs;

22 “(C) to offer (directly or through referral
23 to local entities; such as entities carrying out
24 Even Start programs under subpart 3 of part
25 B of title I of the Elementary and Secondary

Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 6381 et seq.); public and school libraries; and entities carrying out family support programs) to such parents—

“(i) family literacy services; and

“(ii) parenting skills training;

“(D) to offer to parents of participating children substance abuse counseling (either directly or through referral to local entities); including information on the effect of drug exposure on infants and fetal alcohol syndrome;

“(E) at the option of such applicant, to offer (directly or through referral to local entities) to such parents—

“(i) training in basic child development (including cognitive development);

“(ii) assistance in developing literacy and communication skills;

“(iii) opportunities to share experiences with other parents (including parent mentor relationships);

“(iv) regular in-home visitation; or

“(v) any other activity designed to help such parents become full partners in the education of their children;

1 “(F) to provide, with respect to each par-
 2 ticipating family, a family needs assessment
 3 that includes consultation with such parents
 4 about the benefits of parent involvement and
 5 about the activities described in subparagraphs
 6 (C), (D), and (E) in which such parents may
 7 choose to become involved (taking into consider-
 8 ation their specific family needs, work sched-
 9 ules, and other responsibilities); and

10 “(G) to extend outreach to fathers, in ap-
 11 propriate cases, in order to strengthen the role
 12 of fathers in families, in the education of their
 13 young children, and in the Head Start program;
 14 by working directly with fathers and father fig-
 15 ures through activities such as—

16 “(i) in appropriate cases, including fa-
 17 thers in home visits and providing opportu-
 18 nities for direct father-child interactions;
 19 and

20 “(ii) targeting increased male partici-
 21 pation in the conduct of the program;

22 “(9) the ability of such applicant to carry out
 23 the plans described in paragraphs (2), (4), and (5);

24 “(10) other factors related to the requirements
 25 of this subchapter;

1 “(11) the plan of such applicant to meet the
2 needs of limited English proficient children and their
3 families, including procedures to identify such chil-
4 dren, plans to provide trained personnel, and plans
5 to provide services to assist the children in making
6 progress toward the acquisition of the English lan-
7 guage;

8 “(12) the plan of such applicant to meet the
9 needs of children with disabilities;

10 “(13) the plan of such applicant who chooses to
11 assist younger siblings of children who will partici-
12 pate in the Head Start program, to obtain health
13 services from other sources;

14 “(14) the plan of such applicant to collaborate
15 with other entities carrying out early childhood edu-
16 cation and child care programs in the community;

17 “(15) the plan of such applicant to meet the
18 needs of homeless children and children in foster
19 care, including the transportation needs of such chil-
20 dren; and

21 “(16) the plan of such applicant to recruit and
22 retain qualified staff.

23 “(g) INTERIM BASIS.—If there is not a qualified ap-
24 plicant in a community for designation as a Head Start
25 agency, the Secretary shall designate a qualified agency

1 to carry out the Head Start program in the community
 2 on an interim basis until a qualified applicant from the
 3 community is so designated.

4 “(h) INVOLVEMENT OF PARENTS AND AREA RESI-
 5 DENTS.—The Secretary shall continue the practice of in-
 6 volving parents and area residents who are affected by
 7 programs under this subchapter in the selection of quali-
 8 fied applicants for designation as Head Start agencies.

9 “(i) PRIORITY.—In selecting from among qualified
 10 applicants for designation as a Head Start agency, the
 11 Secretary shall give priority to applicants that have dem-
 12 onstrated capacity in providing effective, comprehensive,
 13 and well-coordinated early childhood services to children
 14 and their families.”.

15 **SEC. 8. QUALITY STANDARDS; MONITORING OF HEAD**
 16 **START AGENCIES AND PROGRAMS.**

17 Section 641A of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C.
 18 9836a) is amended—

19 (1) in subsection (a)—

20 (A) in paragraph (1)(A), by striking
 21 “642(d)” and inserting “642(e)”;

22 (B) in paragraph (1)(B)—

23 (i) in clause (i), by striking “edu-
 24 cation performance standards” and insert-

1 ing “educational performance standards”;
2 and

3 (ii) by striking clause (ii) and insert-
4 ing the following:

5 “(ii) additional educational standards
6 based on the recommendations of the National
7 Academy of Sciences panel described in section
8 649(h) and other experts in the field, to ensure
9 that the curriculum involved addresses, and
10 that the children participating in the program
11 show appropriate progress toward developing
12 and applying, the recommended educational
13 outcomes, after the panel considers the appro-
14 priateness of additional educational standards
15 relating to—

16 “(I) language skills related to listen-
17 ing, understanding, speaking, and commu-
18 nicating;

19 “(II) pre-literacy knowledge and
20 skills;

21 “(III) premathematics knowledge and
22 skills;

23 “(IV) scientific abilities;

1 “(V) general cognitive abilities related
2 to academic achievement and child develop-
3 ment;

4 “(VI) social and emotional develop-
5 ment related to early learning and school
6 success;

7 “(VII) physical development; and

8 “(VIII) in the case of limited English
9 proficient children, progress toward acqui-
10 sition of the English language (which may
11 include progress made with linguistically
12 appropriate instructional services) while
13 making meaningful progress in attaining
14 the knowledge, skills, abilities, and develop-
15 ment described in subclauses (I) through
16 (VII);”;

17 (C) in paragraph (1)(D), by striking
18 “projects; and” and inserting “projects, includ-
19 ing regulations that require that the facilities
20 used by Head Start agencies (including Early
21 Head Start agencies) and delegate agencies for
22 regularly scheduled center-based and combina-
23 tion program option classroom activities—

1 “(i) shall be in compliance with State
 2 and local requirements concerning licensing
 3 for such facilities; and

4 “(ii) shall be accessible by State and
 5 local authorities for purposes of monitoring
 6 and ensuring compliance; and”;

7 ~~(D)~~ in paragraph (2)—

8 (i) in subparagraph (B)—

9 (I) in clause (i), by striking “the
 10 date of enactment of this section” and
 11 inserting “the date of enactment of
 12 the Head Start for School Readiness
 13 Act”;

14 (II) in clause (ii), by striking
 15 “the date of enactment of this Act”
 16 and inserting “the date of enactment
 17 of the Head Start for School Readiness
 18 Act”;

19 (III) in clause (iii), by inserting
 20 “homeless children, children in foster
 21 care,” after “children with disabili-
 22 ties,”;

23 (IV) in clause (vi), by striking
 24 “including the language” and all that
 25 follows and inserting “including

1 changes in the language background
 2 and family structure of such children;
 3 and changes in the population and
 4 number of such children who are in
 5 foster care or are homeless children;”;

6 (V) by striking clause (vii) and
 7 inserting the following:

8 “(vii) the unique challenges faced by
 9 individual programs, including those pro-
 10 grams that are seasonal or short term and
 11 those programs that serve rural popu-
 12 lations;”;

13 (ii) in subparagraph (C)(ii), by strik-
 14 ing “the date of enactment of the Coats
 15 Human Services Reauthorization Act of
 16 1998.” and inserting “the date of enact-
 17 ment of the Head Start for School Readiness
 18 Act; and”; and

19 (iii) by adding at the end the fol-
 20 lowing:

21 “(D) consult with Indian tribes, American
 22 Indian and Alaska Native experts in early child-
 23 hood development, linguists, and the National
 24 Indian Head Start Directors Association on the
 25 review and promulgation of program standards

and measures (including standards and measures for language acquisition and school readiness).”;

(E) by adding at the end the following:

“(4) EVALUATIONS AND CORRECTIVE ACTIONS
FOR DELEGATE AGENCIES.—

“(A) PROCEDURES.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—Subject to clause (ii), the Head Start agency shall establish procedures relating to its delegate agencies, including—

“(I) procedures for evaluating delegate agencies;

“(II) procedures for defunding delegate agencies; and

“(III) procedures for appealing a defunding decision relating to a delegate agency.

“(ii) TERMINATION.—The Head Start agency may not terminate a delegate agency’s contract or reduce a delegate agency’s service area without showing cause or demonstrating the cost-effectiveness of such a decision.

1 “(B) EVALUATIONS.—Each Head Start
2 agency—

3 “(i) shall evaluate its delegate agen-
4 cies using the procedures established pur-
5 suant to this section, including subpara-
6 graph (A); and

7 “(ii) shall inform the delegate agen-
8 cies of the deficiencies identified through
9 the evaluation that shall be corrected.

10 “(C) REMEDIES TO ENSURE CORRECTIVE
11 ACTIONS.—In the event that the Head Start
12 agency identifies a deficiency for a delegate
13 agency through the evaluation, the Head Start
14 agency shall take action, which may include—

15 “(i) initiating procedures to terminate
16 the designation of the agency unless the
17 agency corrects the deficiency;

18 “(ii) conducting monthly monitoring
19 visits to such delegate agency until all defi-
20 ciencies are corrected or the Head Start
21 agency decides to defund such delegate
22 agency; and

23 “(iii) releasing funds to such delegate
24 agency—

1 “(I) only as reimbursements,
 2 until all deficiencies are corrected or
 3 the Head Start agency decides to
 4 defund such delegate agency; and

5 “(II) only if there is continuity of
 6 services for children and families.

7 “(D) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing
 8 in this paragraph shall be construed to impact
 9 or obviate the responsibilities of the Secretary
 10 with respect to Head Start agencies or delegate
 11 agencies receiving funding under this sub-
 12 chapter.”;

13 (2) in subsection (b)—

14 (A) in paragraph (2)—

15 (i) by striking the paragraph heading
 16 and inserting the following:

17 “(2) CHARACTERISTICS AND USE OF MEAS-
 18 URES.—”;

19 (ii) in subparagraph (B), by striking
 20 “, not later than July 1, 1999; and” and
 21 inserting a semicolon;

22 (iii) in subparagraph (C), by striking
 23 the period and inserting a semicolon;

24 (iv) by striking the flush matter fol-
 25 lowing subparagraph (C); and

1 (v) by adding at the end the following:

2 “(D) measure characteristics that are
3 strongly predictive (as determined on a sci-
4 entific basis) of a child’s school readiness and
5 later performance in school;

6 “(E) be appropriate for the population
7 served; and

8 “(F) be reviewed not less than every 4
9 years, based on advances in the science of early
10 childhood development.

11 The performance measures shall be issued by regula-
12 tion and shall include the performance standards
13 and additional educational standards described in
14 subparagraphs (A) and (B) of subsection (a)(1).”;
15 and

16 (B) in paragraph (3)—

17 (i) in subparagraph (A), by striking “;
18 and” and inserting a semicolon;

19 (ii) in subparagraph (B), by striking
20 the period and inserting “; and”; and

21 (iii) by adding at the end the fol-
22 lowing:

23 “(C) to enable Head Start agencies to indi-
24 vidualize programs of instruction to better meet
25 the needs of the child involved.”;

1 ~~(2)~~ in subsection (c)—

2 (A) in paragraph (1)—

3 (i) by striking subparagraph (C) and
4 inserting the following:

5 “(C) Unannounced site inspections of
6 Head Start programs for health and safety rea-
7 sons, as appropriate.”;

8 (ii) by redesignating subparagraph
9 (D) as subparagraph (E); and

10 (iii) by inserting after subparagraph
11 (C) the following:

12 “(D) Notwithstanding subparagraph (C),
13 followup reviews, including—

14 “(i) prompt return visits as necessary
15 to agencies and programs that fail to meet
16 1 or more of the performance measures de-
17 veloped by the Secretary under subsection
18 (b);

19 “(ii) a review of programs with cita-
20 tions that include findings of deficiencies
21 not later than 6 months after the date of
22 such citation; and

23 “(iii) followup reviews that incor-
24 porate a monitoring visit without prior no-
25 tice of the visit to the agency involved or

1 with such limited prior notice as is nec-
 2 essary to ensure the participation of par-
 3 ents and key staff members.”; and

4 (B) by striking paragraph (2) and insert-
 5 ing the following:

6 “(2) CONDUCT OF REVIEWS.—

7 “(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall
 8 ensure that reviews described in paragraph
 9 (1)—

10 “(i) are performed, to the maximum
 11 extent practicable, by employees of the De-
 12 partment of Health and Human Services
 13 who are knowledgeable about Head Start
 14 programs;

15 “(ii) are conducted by review teams
 16 that shall include individuals who are
 17 knowledgeable about Head Start and other
 18 early childhood education programs and, to
 19 the maximum extent practicable, the di-
 20 verse (including linguistic and cultural)
 21 needs of eligible children (including chil-
 22 dren with disabilities, homeless children,
 23 and children in foster care) and limited
 24 English proficient children and their fami-
 25 lies, and personnel management, financial

1 accountability, and systems development
2 and monitoring;

3 “(iii) include as part of the reviews of
4 the programs, a review and assessment of
5 program effectiveness, including strengths
6 and weaknesses, as measured in accord-
7 ance with the results-based performance
8 measures developed by the Secretary pur-
9 suant to subsection (b) and with the stand-
10 ards established pursuant to subpara-
11 graphs (A) and (B) of subsection (a)(1);

12 “(iv) seek information from the com-
13 munities and States where Head Start pro-
14 grams exist about innovative or effective
15 collaborative efforts, barriers to collabora-
16 tion, and the efforts of the Head Start
17 agencies to collaborate with the entities
18 carrying out early childhood education and
19 child care programs in the community;

20 “(v) include as part of the reviews of
21 the programs, a review and assessment of
22 whether the programs are in conformity
23 with the income eligibility requirements
24 under section 645 and regulations promul-
25 gated under such section;

1 “(vi) include as part of the reviews of
2 the programs, a review and assessment of
3 whether programs have adequately ad-
4 dressed population and community needs
5 (including needs of populations of limited
6 English proficient children and children of
7 migrant and seasonal farmworking fami-
8 lies);

9 “(vii) include as part of the reviews of
10 the programs, a review and assessment of
11 whether programs have adequately ad-
12 dressed the needs of children with disabil-
13 ities;

14 “(viii) include as part of the reviews
15 of the programs, data from the results of
16 periodic child assessments, and a review
17 and assessment of child outcomes and per-
18 formance as they relate to agency-deter-
19 mined school readiness goals described in
20 section 641(a)(2)(A); and

21 “(ix) in the case of Early Head Start
22 programs, are conducted by a review team
23 that includes individuals who are knowl-
24 edgeable about the development of infants
25 and toddlers.

1 “(B) TRAINING; QUALITY AND CONSIST-
 2 ENCY.—The Secretary, from funds available
 3 under section 640(a)(2)(C)(ii), shall provide
 4 periodic training for supervisors and members
 5 of review teams in such topics as program man-
 6 agement and financial audit performance. The
 7 Secretary shall ensure the quality and consist-
 8 ency across and within regions of reviews and
 9 non-compliance and deficiency determinations
 10 by conducting periodic interrater reliability
 11 checks.”;

12 (4) in subsection (d)(1)—

13 (A) in the matter preceding subparagraph
 14 (A), by inserting “or fails to address the com-
 15 munitywide strategic plan and needs assessment
 16 identified in section 640(g)(2)(C),” after “sub-
 17 section (b),”; and

18 (B) in subparagraph (A), by inserting
 19 “and identify the technical assistance to be pro-
 20 vided consistent with paragraph (3)” after “cor-
 21 rected”;

22 (5) in subsection (e), by striking the last sen-
 23 tence and inserting “The information contained in
 24 such report shall be made available to all parents
 25 with children receiving assistance under this sub-

chapter in an understandable and uniform format,
 and to the extent practicable, in a language that the
 parents can understand. Such information shall be
 made widely available through public means such as
 distribution through public agencies, and, at a min-
 imum, by posting such information on the Internet
 immediately upon publication.”; and

(6) by adding at the end the following:

“(f) SELF-ASSESSMENTS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Not less frequently than
 once each program year, with the consultation and
 participation of policy councils, and, as applicable,
 policy committees, and, as appropriate, other com-
 munity members, each agency receiving funds under
 this subchapter shall conduct a comprehensive self-
 assessment of the effectiveness and progress in
 meeting program goals and objectives and in imple-
 menting and complying with Head Start program
 performance standards.

“(2) REPORT AND IMPROVEMENT PLANS.—

“(A) REPORT.—An agency conducting a
 self-assessment shall report the findings of the
 self-assessment to the relevant policy council,
 policy committee, governing body, and regional
 office of the Administration for Children and

1 Families of the Department of Health and
 2 Human Services. Each self-assessment shall
 3 identify areas of strength and weakness.

4 “(B) IMPROVEMENT PLAN.—The agency
 5 shall develop an improvement plan approved by
 6 the governing body of the agency to strengthen
 7 any areas identified in the self-assessment as
 8 weaknesses or in need of improvement. The
 9 agency shall report the areas to the appropriate
 10 regional office of the Administration for Chil-
 11 dren and Families.

12 “(3) ONGOING MONITORING.—Each Head Start
 13 agency, Early Head Start agency, and delegate
 14 agency shall establish and implement procedures for
 15 the ongoing monitoring of their Head Start and
 16 Early Head Start programs, to ensure that the oper-
 17 ations of the programs work toward meeting pro-
 18 gram goals and objectives and Head Start perform-
 19 ance standards.

20 “(4) TRAINING AND TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE.—
 21 Funds may be made available, through section
 22 648(d)(13), for training and technical assistance to
 23 assist agencies in conducting self-assessments.

24 “(g) REDUCTION OF GRANTS AND REDISTRIBUTION
 25 OF FUNDS IN CASES OF UNDER-ENROLLMENT.—

1 “(1) DEFINITIONS.—In this subsection:

2 “~~(A)~~ ACTUAL ENROLLMENT.—The term
3 ‘actual enrollment’ means, with respect to the
4 program of a Head Start agency, the actual
5 number of children enrolled in such program
6 and reported by the agency (as required in
7 paragraph (2)) in a given month.

8 “~~(B)~~ BASE GRANT.—The term ‘base grant’
9 means, with respect to a Head Start agency for
10 a fiscal year, that portion of the grant de-
11 rived—

12 “~~(i)~~ from amounts reserved for use in
13 accordance with section 640(a)(2)(A), for a
14 Head Start agency administering an In-
15 dian Head Start program or migrant and
16 seasonal Head Start program;

17 “~~(ii)~~ from amounts reserved for pay-
18 ments under section 640(a)(2)(B); or

19 “~~(iii)~~ from amounts available under
20 section 640(a)(2)(D) or allotted among
21 States under section 640(a)(4).

22 “~~(C)~~ FUNDED ENROLLMENT.—The term
23 ‘funded enrollment’ means, with respect to the
24 program of a Head Start agency in a fiscal
25 year, the number of children that the agency is

1 funded to serve through a grant for the pro-
 2 gram during such fiscal year, as indicated in
 3 the grant award.

4 ~~“(2) ENROLLMENT REPORTING REQUIREMENT~~
 5 ~~FOR CURRENT FISCAL YEAR.—~~Each entity carrying
 6 out a Head Start program shall report on a monthly
 7 basis to the Secretary and the relevant Head Start
 8 agency—

9 ~~“(A) the actual enrollment in such pro-~~
 10 ~~gram; and~~

11 ~~“(B) if such actual enrollment is less than~~
 12 ~~the funded enrollment, any apparent reason for~~
 13 ~~such enrollment shortfall.~~

14 ~~“(3) SECRETARIAL REVIEW AND PLAN.—~~The
 15 Secretary shall—

16 ~~“(A) on a semiannual basis, determine~~
 17 ~~which Head Start agencies are operating with~~
 18 ~~an actual enrollment that is less than the fund-~~
 19 ~~ed enrollment based on not less than 4 consec-~~
 20 ~~utive months of data;~~

21 ~~“(B) for each such Head Start agency op-~~
 22 ~~erating a program with an actual enrollment~~
 23 ~~that is less than 95 percent of its funded enroll-~~
 24 ~~ment, as determined under subparagraph (A);~~
 25 ~~develop, in collaboration with such agency, a~~

1 plan and timetable for reducing or eliminating
2 under-enrollment taking into consideration—

3 “(i) the quality and extent of the out-
4 reach, recruitment, and communitywide
5 needs assessment conducted by such agen-
6 cy;

7 “(ii) changing demographics, mobility
8 of populations, and the identification of
9 new underserved low-income populations;

10 “(iii) facilities-related issues that may
11 impact enrollment;

12 “(iv) the ability to provide full-day
13 programs, where needed, through Head
14 Start funds or through collaboration with
15 entities carrying out other preschool or
16 child care programs, or programs with
17 other funding sources (where available);

18 “(v) the availability and use by fami-
19 lies of other preschool and child care op-
20 tions (including parental care) in the local
21 catchment area; and

22 “(vi) agency management procedures
23 that may impact enrollment; and

24 “(C) provide timely and ongoing technical
25 assistance to each agency described in subpara-

1 graph (B) for the purpose of implementing the
 2 plan described in such subparagraph.

3 ~~“(4) IMPLEMENTATION.—Upon receipt of the~~
 4 ~~technical assistance described in paragraph (3)(C), a~~
 5 ~~Head Start agency shall immediately implement the~~
 6 ~~plan described in paragraph (3)(B).~~

7 ~~“(5) SECRETARIAL ACTION FOR CONTINUED~~
 8 ~~UNDER-ENROLLMENT.—If, 1 year after the date of~~
 9 ~~implementation of the plan described in paragraph~~
 10 ~~(3)(B), the Head Start agency continues to operate~~
 11 ~~a program at less than full enrollment, the Secretary~~
 12 ~~shall, where determined appropriate, continue to~~
 13 ~~provide technical assistance to such agency.~~

14 ~~“(6) SECRETARIAL REVIEW AND ADJUSTMENT~~
 15 ~~FOR CHRONIC UNDER-ENROLLMENT.—~~

16 ~~“(A) IN GENERAL.—If, after receiving~~
 17 ~~technical assistance and developing and imple-~~
 18 ~~menting a plan to the extent described in para-~~
 19 ~~graphs (3), (4), and (5) for 9 months, a Head~~
 20 ~~Start agency is still operating a program with~~
 21 ~~an actual enrollment that is less than 95 per-~~
 22 ~~cent of its funded enrollment, the Secretary~~
 23 ~~may—~~

24 ~~“(i) designate such agency as chron-~~
 25 ~~ically under-enrolled; and~~

1 “(ii) recapture, withhold, or reduce
 2 the base grant for the program by a per-
 3 centage equal to the percentage difference
 4 between funded enrollment and actual en-
 5 rollment for the program for the most re-
 6 cent year in which the agency is deter-
 7 mined to be under-enrolled under para-
 8 graph (3)(A).

9 “(B) WAIVER OR LIMITATION OF REDUC-
 10 TIONS.—If the Secretary, after the implementa-
 11 tion of the plan described in paragraph (3)(B),
 12 finds that—

13 “(i) the causes of the enrollment
 14 shortfall, or a portion of the shortfall, are
 15 beyond the agency’s control (such as serv-
 16 ing significant numbers of migrant or sea-
 17 sonal farmworker children, homeless chil-
 18 dren, children in foster care, or other high-
 19 ly mobile children);

20 “(ii) the shortfall can reasonably be
 21 expected to be temporary; or

22 “(iii) the number of slots allotted to
 23 the agency is small enough that under-en-
 24 rollment does not constitute a significant
 25 shortfall, the Secretary may, as appro-

1 appropriate, waive or reduce the percentage re-
 2 capturing, withholding, or reduction other-
 3 wise required by subparagraph (A).

4 “(C) PROCEDURAL REQUIREMENTS; EF-
 5 FECTIVE DATE.—The actions taken by the Sec-
 6 retary under this paragraph with respect to a
 7 Head Start agency shall take effect 1 day after
 8 the date on which—

9 “(i) the time allowed for appeal under
 10 section 646(a) expires without an appeal
 11 by the agency; or

12 “(ii) the action is upheld in an admin-
 13 istrative hearing under section 646.

14 “(7) REDISTRIBUTION OF FUNDS.—

15 “(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall
 16 use amounts recovered from a Head Start agen-
 17 cy through recapturing, withholding, or reduc-
 18 tion under paragraph (6) in a fiscal year—

19 “(i) in the case of a Head Start agen-
 20 cy administering an Indian Head Start
 21 program or a migrant and seasonal Head
 22 Start program, whose base grant is derived
 23 from amounts specified in paragraph
 24 (1)(B)(i), to redirect funds to 1 or more
 25 agencies that—

1 “(I) are administering Head
2 Start programs serving the same spe-
3 cial population; and

4 “(H) demonstrate that the agen-
5 cies will use such redirected funds to
6 increase enrollment in their Head
7 Start programs in such fiscal year; or

8 “(ii) in the case of a Head Start agen-
9 cy in a State, whose base grant is derived
10 from amounts specified in clause (ii) or
11 (iii) of paragraph (1)(B), to redirect funds
12 to 1 or more agencies that—

13 “(I) are administering Head
14 Start programs in the same State;
15 and

16 “(H) make the demonstration de-
17 scribed in clause (i)(H).

18 “(B) SPECIAL RULE.—If there is no agen-
19 cy located in a State that meets the require-
20 ments of subclauses (I) and (H) of subpara-
21 graph (A)(ii), the Secretary shall use amounts
22 described in subparagraph (A) to redirect funds
23 to Head Start agencies located in other States
24 that make the demonstration described in sub-
25 paragraph (A)(i)(H).

1 “(C) ADJUSTMENT TO FUNDED ENROLL-
 2 MENT.—The Secretary shall adjust as necessary
 3 the requirements relating to funded enrollment
 4 indicated in the grant agreement of a Head
 5 Start agency receiving redistributed amounts
 6 under this paragraph.

7 “(h) CONTRACT WITH NONPROFIT INTERMEDIARY
 8 ORGANIZATION.—From funds reserved under clause (i) or
 9 (ii) of section 640(a)(2)(C) or from whatever other re-
 10 sources the Secretary determines appropriate, in carrying
 11 out the provisions of this section, the Secretary or a Head
 12 Start agency may contract with a nonprofit intermediary
 13 organization that—

14 “(1) provides evaluations and technical assist-
 15 ance to improve overall performance management;
 16 and

17 “(2) has an exclusive focus of improving the
 18 performance management and the use of technology
 19 in assessing performance and meeting Head Start
 20 regulations and can provide on-site, hands-on guid-
 21 ance with the implementation of the recommenda-
 22 tions.”.

23 **SEC. 9. CENTERS OF EXCELLENCE IN EARLY CHILDHOOD.**

24 The Head Start Act is amended by inserting after
 25 section 641A (42 U.S.C. 9836a) the following:

1 **“SEC. 641B. CENTERS OF EXCELLENCE IN EARLY CHILD-**
 2 **HOOD.**

3 “(a) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term ‘center
 4 of excellence’ means a Center of Excellence in Early Child-
 5 hood designated under subsection (b).

6 “(b) DESIGNATION AND BONUS GRANTS.—The Sec-
 7 retary shall, subject to the availability of funds under this
 8 subchapter, including under subsection (f), establish a
 9 program under which the Secretary shall—

10 “(1) designate not more than 200 exemplary
 11 Head Start agencies (including Early Head Start
 12 agencies, Indian Head Start agencies, and migrant
 13 and seasonal Head Start agencies) as Centers of Ex-
 14 cellence in Early Childhood; and

15 “(2) make bonus grants to the centers of excel-
 16 lence to carry out the activities described in sub-
 17 section (d).

18 “(c) APPLICATION AND DESIGNATION.—

19 “(1) APPLICATION.—

20 “(A) NOMINATION AND SUBMISSION.—

21 “(i) IN GENERAL.—To be eligible to
 22 receive a designation as a center of excel-
 23 lence under subsection (b), except as pro-
 24 vided in clause (ii), a Head Start agency in
 25 a State shall be nominated by the Gov-
 26 ernor of the State and shall submit an ap-

plication to the Secretary at such time, in such manner, and containing such information as the Secretary may require.

“(ii) INDIAN AND MIGRANT AND SEASONAL HEAD START PROGRAMS.—In the case of an Indian Head Start agency or a migrant or seasonal Head Start agency, to be eligible to receive a designation as a center of excellence under subsection (b), such an agency shall be nominated by the head of the appropriate regional office of the Department of Health and Human Services and shall submit an application to the Secretary in accordance with clause (i).

“(B) CONTENTS.—At a minimum, the application shall include—

“(i) evidence that the Head Start program carried out by the agency has significantly improved the school readiness of, and enhanced academic outcomes for, children who have participated in the program;

“(ii) evidence that the program meets or exceeds standards and performance measures described in subsections (a) and (b) of section 641A, as evidenced by sue-

1 successful completion of programmatic and
2 monitoring reviews, and has no findings of
3 deficiencies with respect to the standards
4 and measures;

5 “(iii) evidence that the program is
6 making progress toward meeting the re-
7 quirements described in section 648A;

8 “(iv) evidence demonstrating the ex-
9 istence of a collaborative partnership
10 among the Head Start agency, the State
11 (or a State agency), and other early care
12 and education providers in the local com-
13 munity involved;

14 “(v) a nomination letter from the
15 Governor, or appropriate regional office,
16 demonstrating the agency’s ability to carry
17 out the coordination, transition, and train-
18 ing services of the program to be carried
19 out under the bonus grant involved, includ-
20 ing coordination of activities with State
21 and local agencies that provide early child-
22 hood services to children and families in
23 the community served by the agency;

24 “(vi) information demonstrating the
25 existence of a local council for excellence in

early childhood, which shall include representatives of all the institutions, agencies, and groups involved in the work of the center for, and the local provision of services to, eligible children and other at-risk children, and their families; and

“(vii) a description of how the Center, in order to expand accessibility and continuity of quality early care and education, will coordinate the early care and education activities assisted under this section with—

“(I) programs carried out under the Child Care and Development Block Grant Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 9858 et seq.);

“(II) other programs carried out under this subchapter, including the Early Head Start programs carried out under section 645A;

“(III)(aa) Early Reading First and Even Start programs carried out under subparts 2 and 3 of part B of title I of the Elementary and Sec-

1 ondary Education Act of 1965 (20
2 U.S.C. 6371 et seq., 6381 et seq.);

3 “(bb) other preschool programs
4 carried out under title I of that Act
5 (20 U.S.C. 6301 et seq.); and

6 “(cc) the Ready-to-Learn Tele-
7 vision program carried out under sub-
8 part 3 of part D of title II of that Act
9 (20 U.S.C. 6775 et seq.);

10 “(IV) programs carried out
11 under section 619 and part C of the
12 Individuals with Disabilities Edu-
13 cation Act (20 U.S.C. 1419, 1431 et
14 seq.);

15 “(V) State prekindergarten pro-
16 grams; and

17 “(VI) other early care and edu-
18 cation programs.

19 “(2) SELECTION.—In selecting agencies to des-
20 ignate as centers of excellence under subsection (b),
21 the Secretary shall designate not less than 1 from
22 each of the 50 States, the District of Columbia, an
23 Indian Head Start program, a migrant and seasonal
24 Head Start program, and the Commonwealth of
25 Puerto Rico.

1 “(3) PRIORITY.—In making bonus grant deter-
 2 minations under this section, the Secretary shall give
 3 priority to programs that, through their applications,
 4 demonstrate that they are of exceptional quality and
 5 would serve as exemplary models for programs in
 6 the same geographic region. The Secretary may also
 7 consider the populations served by the applicants,
 8 such as programs that serve large proportions of
 9 limited English proficient students or other under-
 10 served populations, and may make bonus grants to
 11 programs that do an exceptional job meeting the
 12 needs of such children.

13 “(4) TERM OF DESIGNATION.—

14 “(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subpara-
 15 graph (B), the Secretary shall designate a Head
 16 Start agency as a center of excellence for a 5-
 17 year term. During the period of that designa-
 18 tion, subject to the availability of appropria-
 19 tions, the agency shall be eligible to receive a
 20 bonus grant under subsection (b).

21 “(B) REVOCATION.—The Secretary may
 22 revoke an agency’s designation under subsection
 23 (b) if the Secretary determines that the agency
 24 is not demonstrating adequate performance or

1 has had findings of deficiencies described in
2 paragraph (1)(B)(ii).

3 ~~“(5) AMOUNT OF BONUS GRANT.—~~The Sec-
4 retary shall base the amount of funding provided
5 through a bonus grant made under subsection (b) to
6 a center of excellence on the number of children eli-
7 gible for Head Start services in the community in-
8 volved. The Secretary shall, subject to the avail-
9 ability of funding, make such a bonus grant in an
10 amount of not less than \$200,000 per year.

11 ~~“(d) USE OF FUNDS.—~~

12 ~~“(1) ACTIVITIES.—~~A center of excellence that
13 receives a bonus grant under subsection (b)—

14 ~~“(A) shall use the funds made available~~
15 through the bonus grant to model and dissemi-
16 nate, to other Head Start centers in the State
17 involved, best practices for achieving early aca-
18 demic success, including achieving school readi-
19 ness and developing pre-literacy and
20 premathematics skills for at-risk children and
21 achieving the acquisition of the English lan-
22 guage for limited English proficient children;
23 and to provide seamless service delivery for eli-
24 gible children and their families;

1 “(B) may use the funds made available
2 through the bonus grant—

3 “(i) to provide Head Start services to
4 additional eligible children;

5 “(ii) to better meet the needs of work-
6 ing families in the community served by
7 the center by serving more children in ex-
8 isting Early Head Start programs (existing
9 as of the date the center is designated
10 under this section) or in full-working-day,
11 full calendar year Head Start programs;

12 “(iii) to further coordinate early child-
13 hood and social services available in the
14 community served by the center for at-risk
15 children (birth through age 8), their fami-
16 lies, and pregnant women;

17 “(iv) to provide training and cross
18 training for Head Start teachers and staff,
19 child care providers, public and private
20 preschool and elementary school teachers,
21 and other providers of early childhood serv-
22 ices, and training and cross training to de-
23 velop agency leaders;

24 “(v) to provide effective transitions
25 between Head Start programs and elemen-

1 tary school, to facilitate ongoing commu-
2 nication between Head Start and elemen-
3 tary school teachers concerning children
4 receiving Head Start services, and to pro-
5 vide training and technical assistance to
6 providers who are public elementary school
7 teachers and other staff of local edu-
8 cational agencies, child care providers,
9 family service providers, and other pro-
10 viders of early childhood services, to help
11 the providers described in this clause in-
12 crease their ability to work with low-in-
13 come, at-risk children and their families;

14 “(vi) to develop or maintain partner-
15 ships with institutions of higher education
16 and nonprofit organizations, including
17 community-based organizations, that re-
18 cruit, train, place, and support college stu-
19 dents to serve as mentors and reading
20 partners to preschool children in Head
21 Start programs; and

22 “(vii) to carry out other activities de-
23 termined by the center to improve the
24 overall quality of the Head Start program

1 carried out by the agency and the program
2 carried out under the bonus grant involved.

3 ~~“(2) INVOLVEMENT OF OTHER HEAD START~~
4 ~~AGENCIES AND PROVIDERS.—~~A center that receives
5 a bonus grant under subsection (b), in carrying out
6 activities under this subsection, shall work with the
7 center’s delegate agencies and several additional
8 Head Start agencies (especially agencies that are
9 low-performing on the standards or performance
10 measures established under this subchapter); and
11 other providers of early childhood services in the
12 community involved, to encourage the agencies and
13 providers described in this sentence to carry out
14 model programs.

15 ~~“(c) RESEARCH AND REPORTS.—~~

16 ~~“(1) RESEARCH.—~~The Secretary shall, subject
17 to the availability of funds to carry out this sub-
18 section, award a grant or contract to an independent
19 organization to conduct research on the ability of the
20 centers of excellence to improve the school readiness
21 of children receiving Head Start services, and to
22 positively impact school results in the earliest
23 grades. The organization shall also conduct research
24 to measure the success of the centers of excellence
25 at encouraging the center’s delegate agencies, addi-

1 tional Head Start agencies, and other providers of
 2 early childhood services in the communities involved
 3 to meet measurable improvement goals, particularly
 4 in the area of school readiness.

5 “(2) REPORT.—Not later than 48 months after
 6 the date of enactment of the Head Start for School
 7 Readiness Act, the organization shall prepare and
 8 submit to the Secretary and Congress a report con-
 9 taining the results of the research described in para-
 10 graph (1).

11 “(f) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There
 12 are authorized to be appropriated for each of fiscal years
 13 2008 through 2012—

14 “(1) \$90,000,000 to make bonus grants to cen-
 15 ters of excellence under subsection (b) to carry out
 16 activities described in subsection (d);

17 “(2) \$500,000 to pay for the administrative
 18 costs of the Secretary in carrying out this section;
 19 and

20 “(3) \$2,000,000 for research activities de-
 21 scribed in subsection (e).”.

22 **SEC. 10. POWERS AND FUNCTIONS OF HEAD START AGEN-**
 23 **CIES.**

24 Section 642 of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9837)
 25 is amended—

1 (1) by striking all that precedes “In order” the
2 first place it appears and inserting the following:

3 **“SEC. 642. POWERS AND FUNCTIONS OF HEAD START AGEN-**
4 **CIES.**

5 “(a) IN GENERAL.—”; and

6 (2) by striking subsections (b) through (e) and
7 inserting the following:

8 “(b) ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS.—In order to be
9 designated as a Head Start agency under this subchapter,
10 a Head Start agency shall also—

11 “(1) establish a program with all standards set
12 forth in section 641A(a)(1), with particular atten-
13 tion to the standards set forth in subparagraphs (A)
14 and (B) of such section;

15 “(2) demonstrate the capacity to serve eligible
16 children with scientifically based curricula and other
17 interventions and support services that help promote
18 the school readiness of children participating in the
19 program;

20 “(3) establish effective procedures and provide
21 for the regular assessment of Head Start children,
22 including observational and direct formal assess-
23 ment, where appropriate;

24 “(4) establish effective procedures, for deter-
25 mining the needs of children, that include high qual-

1 ity research based developmental screening tools that
2 have been demonstrated to be valid, reliable, and ac-
3 curate for children from a range of backgrounds;

4 “(5) require each delegate agency to create a
5 policy committee, which shall—

6 “(A) be comprised of members of the com-
7 munity to be served, including parents of chil-
8 dren who are currently enrolled in the Head
9 Start programs of the Head Start agency; and

10 “(B) serve in an advisory capacity to the
11 delegate agency, to make decisions and rec-
12 ommendations regarding program planning and
13 operation and parental involvement.

14 “(6) seek the involvement of parents, area resi-
15 dents, and local business in the design and imple-
16 mentation of the program;

17 “(7) provide for the regular participation of
18 parents and area residents in the implementation of
19 the program;

20 “(8) provide technical and other support needed
21 to enable such parents and area residents to secure,
22 on their own behalf, available assistance from public
23 and private sources;

24 “(9) establish effective procedures to facilitate
25 the involvement of parents of participating children

1 in activities designed to help such parents become
2 full partners in the education of their children, and
3 to afford such parents the opportunity to participate
4 in the development and overall conduct of the pro-
5 gram at the local level;

6 “(10) conduct outreach to schools in which
7 Head Start children will enroll, local educational
8 agencies, the local business community, community-
9 based organizations, faith-based organizations, mu-
10 seums, and libraries to generate support and lever-
11 age the resources of the entire local community in
12 order to improve school readiness;

13 “(11) offer (directly or through referral to local
14 entities, such as entities carrying out Even Start
15 programs under subpart 3 of part B of title I of the
16 Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965
17 (20 U.S.C. 6381 et seq.)), to parents of partici-
18 pating children, family literacy services, and par-
19 enting skills training;

20 “(12) offer to parents of participating children
21 substance abuse and other counseling (either directly
22 or through referral to local entities), if needed, in-
23 cluding information on the effect of drug exposure
24 on infants and fetal alcohol syndrome;

1 “(13) at the option of such agency, offer (di-
 2 rectly or through referral to local entities), to such
 3 parents—

4 “(A) training in basic child development
 5 (including cognitive development);

6 “(B) assistance in developing literacy and
 7 communication skills;

8 “(C) opportunities to share experiences
 9 with other parents (including parent mentor re-
 10 lationships);

11 “(D) regular in-home visitation; or

12 “(E) any other activity designed to help
 13 such parents become full partners in the edu-
 14 cation of their children;

15 “(14) provide, with respect to each partici-
 16 pating family, a family needs assessment that in-
 17 cludes consultation with such parents (including fos-
 18 ter parents and grandparents, where applicable)
 19 about the benefits of parent involvement and about
 20 the activities described in this subsection in which
 21 such parents may choose to be involved (taking into
 22 consideration their specific family needs, work sched-
 23 ules, and other responsibilities);

24 “(15) consider providing services to assist
 25 younger siblings of children participating in its Head

1 Start program, to obtain health services from other
2 sources;

3 “(16) perform community outreach to encour-
4 age individuals previously unaffiliated with Head
5 Start programs to participate in its Head Start pro-
6 gram as volunteers;

7 “(17)(A) inform custodial parents in single-par-
8 ent families that participate in programs, activities,
9 or services carried out or provided under this sub-
10 chapter about the availability of child support serv-
11 ices for purposes of establishing paternity and ac-
12 quiring child support; and

13 “(B) refer eligible parents to the child support
14 offices of State and local governments;

15 “(18) provide parents of limited English pro-
16 ficient children outreach and information in an un-
17 derstandable and uniform format and, to the extent
18 practicable, in a language that the parents can un-
19 derstand; and

20 “(19) at the option of such agency, partner
21 with an institution of higher education and a non-
22 profit organization to provide college students with
23 the opportunity to serve as mentors or reading part-
24 ners to Head Start participants.

1 “(c) TRANSITION ACTIVITIES TO FACILITATE CON-
2 TINUED PROGRESS.—

3 “(1) IN GENERAL.—Each Head Start agency
4 shall collaborate with the entities listed in this sub-
5 section, to the maximum extent possible, to ensure
6 the successful transition of Head Start children to
7 school, so that such children are able to build upon
8 the developmental and educational gains achieved in
9 Head Start programs in further schooling.

10 “(2) COORDINATION.—

11 “(A) LOCAL EDUCATIONAL AGENCY.—In
12 communities where both public prekindergarten
13 programs and Head Start programs operate, a
14 Head Start agency shall collaborate and coordi-
15 nate activities with the local educational agency
16 or other public agency responsible for the oper-
17 ation of the prekindergarten program and pro-
18 viders of prekindergarten, including outreach
19 activities to identify eligible children.

20 “(B) ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS.—Head Start
21 staff shall, with the permission of the parents
22 of children enrolled in Head Start programs,
23 regularly communicate with the elementary
24 schools such children will be attending to—

1 “(i) share information about such
2 children;

3 “(ii) collaborate with the teachers in
4 such elementary schools regarding teaching
5 strategies and options; and

6 “(iii) ensure a smooth transition to el-
7 ementary school for such children.

8 “(C) OTHER PROGRAMS.—The head of
9 each Head Start agency shall coordinate activi-
10 ties and collaborate with the State agency re-
11 sponsible for administering the State program
12 carried out under the Child Care and Develop-
13 ment Block Grant Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 9858
14 et seq.); other entities carrying out early child-
15 hood education and development programs; and
16 the agencies responsible for administering sec-
17 tion 106 of the Child Abuse Prevention and
18 Treatment Act (42 U.S.C. 5106a); parts B and
19 E of title IV of the Social Security Act (42
20 U.S.C. 621 et seq. and 670 et seq.); programs
21 under subtitle B of title VII of the McKinney-
22 Vento Homeless Assistance Act (42 U.S.C.
23 11431 et seq.); Even Start programs under
24 subpart 3 of part B of title I of the Elementary
25 and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20

1 U.S.C. 6381 et seq.), and programs under sec-
 2 tion 619 and part C of the Individuals with
 3 Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1419,
 4 1431 et seq.); serving the children and families
 5 served by the Head Start agency.

6 “(3) COLLABORATION.—A Head Start agency
 7 shall take steps to coordinate activities with the local
 8 educational agency serving the community involved
 9 and with schools in which children participating in
 10 a Head Start program operated by such agency will
 11 enroll following such program, including—

12 “(A) collaborating on the shared use of
 13 transportation and facilities, in appropriate
 14 cases;

15 “(B) collaborating to reduce the duplica-
 16 tion of services while increasing the program
 17 participation of underserved populations of eli-
 18 gible children; and

19 “(C) exchanging information on the provi-
 20 sion of noneducational services to such children.

21 “(4) PARENTAL INVOLVEMENT.—In order to
 22 promote the continued involvement of the parents of
 23 children that participate in Head Start programs in
 24 the education of their children, the Head Start agen-
 25 cy shall—

1 “(A) provide training to the parents—

2 “~~(i)~~ to inform the parents about their
3 rights and responsibilities concerning the
4 education of their children; and

5 “~~(ii)~~ to enable the parents, upon the
6 transition of their children to school—

7 “~~(I)~~ to understand and work with
8 schools in order to communicate with
9 teachers and other school personnel;

10 “~~(II)~~ to support the schoolwork
11 of their children; and

12 “~~(III)~~ to participate as appro-
13 priate in decisions relating to the edu-
14 cation of their children; and

15 “~~(B)~~ take other actions, as appropriate
16 and feasible, to support the active involvement
17 of the parents with schools, school personnel,
18 and school-related organizations.

19 “~~(d) ASSESSMENT OR EVALUATION.—~~Each Head
20 Start agency shall adopt, in consultation with experts in
21 child development and with classroom teachers, an assess-
22 ment or evaluation to measure whether classroom teachers
23 have mastered the functions described in section
24 648A(a)(1) and have attained a level of literacy appro-
25 priate to implement Head Start curricula.

1 “(e) FUNDED ENROLLMENT; WAITING LIST.—Each
 2 Head Start agency shall enroll 100 percent of its funded
 3 enrollment and maintain an active waiting list at all times
 4 with ongoing outreach to the community and activities to
 5 identify underserved populations.

6 “(f) TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE AND TRAINING
 7 PLAN.—In order to receive funds under this subchapter,
 8 a Head Start agency shall develop an annual technical as-
 9 sistance and training plan. Such plan shall be based on
 10 the agency’s self-assessment, the communitywide needs as-
 11 sessment, and the needs of parents to be served by such
 12 agency.”.

13 **SEC. 11. HEAD START TRANSITION.**

14 Section 642A of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C.
 15 9837a) is amended to read as follows:

16 **“SEC. 642A. HEAD START TRANSITION AND ALIGNMENT**
 17 **WITH K-12 EDUCATION.**

18 “Each Head Start agency shall take steps to coordi-
 19 nate activities with the local educational agency serving
 20 the community involved and with schools in which children
 21 participating in a Head Start program operated by such
 22 agency will enroll following such program, which may in-
 23 clude—

24 “(1) developing and implementing a systematic
 25 procedure for transferring, with parental consent,

1 Head Start program records for each participating
2 child to the school in which such child will enroll;

3 “(2) establishing ongoing channels of commu-
4 nication between Head Start staff and their counter-
5 parts in the schools (including teachers, social work-
6 ers, health staff, and local educational agency liai-
7 sons designated under section 722(g)(1)(J)(ii) of the
8 McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act (42
9 U.S.C. 11432(g)(1)(J)(ii))) to facilitate coordination
10 of programs;

11 “(3) establishing comprehensive transition poli-
12 cies and procedures that support children
13 transitioning to school, including by engaging the
14 local education agency in the establishment of such
15 policies;

16 “(4) developing a continuity of developmentally
17 appropriate curricular objectives and practices be-
18 tween the Head Start agency and local educational
19 agency, that reflect shared expectations for chil-
20 dren’s learning and development for the transition to
21 school;

22 “(5) conducting outreach to parents, elemen-
23 tary school (such as kindergarten) teachers, and
24 Head Start teachers to discuss the educational, de-
25 velopmental, and other needs of individual children;

1 “(6) organizing and participating in joint train-
2 ing, including transition-related training of school
3 staff and Head Start staff;

4 “(7) developing and implementing a family out-
5 reach and support program, in cooperation with en-
6 tities carrying out parental involvement efforts
7 under title I of the Elementary and Secondary Edu-
8 cation Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 6301 et seq.); and
9 family outreach and support efforts under subtitle B
10 of title VII of the McKinney-Vento Homeless Assist-
11 ance Act (42 U.S.C. 11431 et seq.); taking into con-
12 sideration the language needs of limited English pro-
13 ficient parents;

14 “(8) assisting families, administrators, and
15 teachers in enhancing educational and developmental
16 continuity and continuity of parental involvement in
17 activities between Head Start services and elemen-
18 tary school classes;

19 “(9) linking the services provided in such Head
20 Start program with the education services, including
21 services relating to language, literacy, and
22 numeracy, provided by such local educational agen-
23 cy;

24 “(10) helping parents understand the impor-
25 tance of parental involvement in a child’s academic

1 success while teaching the parents strategies for
 2 maintaining parental involvement as their child
 3 moves from the Head Start program to elementary
 4 school;

5 “(11) helping parents understand the instruc-
 6 tional and other services provided by the school in
 7 which their child will enroll after participation in the
 8 Head Start program; and

9 “(12) coordinating activities and collaborating
 10 to ensure that curricula used in the Head Start pro-
 11 gram are aligned with State early learning standards
 12 and the Head Start Child Outcomes Framework
 13 with regard to cognitive development (including lan-
 14 guage, pre-literacy, and premathematics com-
 15 petencies); and social, emotional, and physical com-
 16 petencies that children entering kindergarten are ex-
 17 pected to demonstrate.”.

18 **SEC. 12. SUBMISSION OF PLANS TO GOVERNORS.**

19 Section 643 of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9838)
 20 is amended—

21 (1) in the first sentence—

22 (A) by striking “chief executive officer”
 23 and inserting “Governor”; and

24 (B) by striking “45” and inserting “30”;

1 (2) in the last sentence, by striking “, how-
2 ever,”; and

3 (3) by adding at the end the following: “This
4 section shall not apply to contracts, agreements,
5 grants, loans, or other assistance for Indian Head
6 Start programs and migrant and seasonal Head
7 Start programs.”.

8 **SEC. 13. COSTS OF DEVELOPING AND ADMINISTERING A**
9 **PROGRAM.**

10 Section 644(b) of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C.
11 9839(b)) is amended—

12 (1) by striking “Except” and inserting “(1) Ex-
13 cept”; and

14 (2) by adding at the end the following:

15 “(2)(A) The limitation prescribed by paragraph (1)
16 shall not prohibit a Head Start agency from expending
17 an amount in excess of allowable direct costs associated
18 with developing and administering a program assisted
19 under this subchapter, if—

20 “(i) the agency submits an application for a
21 grant year containing an assurance that—

22 “(I) the agency will serve a greater per-
23 centage of children in the community involved
24 than were served in the preceding grant year;
25 and

1 “(H) the agency will not diminish services
 2 provided to currently enrolled children (as of
 3 the date of the application), including the num-
 4 ber of hours and days such services are pro-
 5 vided;

6 “(ii) any such excess amount does not exceed 5
 7 percent of the total costs, including the required
 8 non-Federal contributions to such costs, of such pro-
 9 gram; and

10 “(iii) in the event that the applicant applies to
 11 expend any such excess amount in a subsequent
 12 grant year, the applicant continues to serve the same
 13 number of children as proposed in the initial applica-
 14 tion submitted under this paragraph and accom-
 15 plishes, relative to the prior Head Start agency, at
 16 least 3 of the 5 improved outcomes.

17 “(B) In subparagraph (A), the term ‘improved out-
 18 come’ means—

19 “(i) an increase in average teacher salary;

20 “(ii) an increase in the number of qualified
 21 teachers;

22 “(iii) a significant increase in the number of
 23 children who receive full-day Head Start services;

24 “(iv) a decrease in the caseload for family work-
 25 ers; or

1 ~~“(v) an increase in transportation options for~~
 2 ~~families.~~

3 ~~“(C) The Secretary shall approve not more than 10~~
 4 ~~applications described in subparagraph (A) for a fiscal~~
 5 ~~year, and to the extent practicable shall ensure participa-~~
 6 ~~tion under this paragraph of a diverse group of Head~~
 7 ~~Start agencies, including public, private nonprofit, and~~
 8 ~~for-profit agencies operating Head Start programs.”.~~

9 **SEC. 14. PARTICIPATION IN HEAD START PROGRAMS.**

10 Section 645 of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9840)
 11 is amended—

12 ~~(1) in subsection (a)—~~

13 ~~(A) in paragraph (1)—~~

14 ~~(i) in subparagraph (A), by inserting~~
 15 ~~“130 percent of” after “below”; and~~

16 ~~(ii) in the flush matter at the end, by~~
 17 ~~adding at the end the following: “A home-~~
 18 ~~less child shall be deemed eligible for Head~~
 19 ~~Start services.”; and~~

20 ~~(B) by adding at the end the following:~~

21 ~~“(3)(A) In this paragraph:~~

22 ~~“(i) The term ‘dependent’ has the meaning~~
 23 ~~given the term in paragraphs (2)(A) and (4)(A)(i) of~~
 24 ~~section 401(a) of title 37, United States Code.~~

1 “(ii) The terms ‘member’ and ‘uniformed serv-
 2 ices’ have the meanings given the terms in para-
 3 graphs (23) and (3), respectively, of section 101 of
 4 title 37, United States Code.

5 “(B) The following amounts of pay and allowance of
 6 a member of the uniformed services shall not be consid-
 7 ered to be income for purposes of determining the eligi-
 8 bility of a dependent of such member for programs funded
 9 under this subchapter.

10 “(i) The amount of any special pay payable
 11 under section 310 of title 37, United States Code,
 12 relating to duty subject to hostile fire or imminent
 13 danger.

14 “(ii) The amount of basic allowance payable
 15 under section 403 of such title, including any such
 16 amount that is provided on behalf of the member for
 17 housing that is acquired or constructed under the al-
 18 ternative authority for the acquisition and improve-
 19 ment of military housing under subchapter IV of
 20 chapter 169 of title 10, United States Code, or any
 21 other related provision of law.

22 “(4) After demonstrating a need through a com-
 23 munitywide needs assessment, a Head Start agency may
 24 apply to the Secretary to convert part-day sessions, par-

1 ticularly consecutive part-day sessions, into full-day ses-
2 sions.

3 “(5)(A) Consistent with a communitywide needs as-
4 sessment, a Head Start agency may apply to the Secretary
5 to serve additional infants and toddlers if the agency sub-
6 mits an application to the Secretary containing—

7 “(i) a description of how the needs of pregnant
8 women, infants, and toddlers will be addressed in ac-
9 cordance with section 645A(b), and with regulations
10 prescribed by the Secretary pursuant to section
11 641A in areas including the agency’s approach to
12 child development and provision of health services;
13 approach to family and community partnerships;
14 and approach to program design and management;

15 “(ii) a description of how the needs of eligible
16 Head Start children are being and will be served;

17 “(iii) assurances that the agency will participate
18 in technical assistance activities (including a plan-
19 ning period, start-up site visits, and national train-
20 ing activities) in the same manner as recipients of
21 grants under section 645A; and

22 “(iv) evidence that the agency meets the same
23 eligibility criteria as recipients of grants under sec-
24 tion 645A.

1 “(B) In approving such applications, the Secretary
 2 shall take into account the costs of serving persons under
 3 ~~section 645A.~~

4 “(C) Any Head Start agency designated under this
 5 section and permitted to use grant funds under subpara-
 6 graph (A) to serve additional infants and toddlers shall
 7 be considered to be an Early Head Start agency and shall
 8 be subject to the same rules, regulations, and conditions
 9 as apply to recipients of grants under section 645A for
 10 those grant funds.”; and

11 (2) in subsection (d), by adding at the end the
 12 following:

13 “(4) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act,
 14 an Indian tribe that operates both a Head Start program
 15 and an Early Head Start program under section 645A
 16 may, at its discretion, at any time during the grant period
 17 involved, reallocate funds between the Head Start pro-
 18 gram and the Early Head Start program in order to ad-
 19 dress fluctuations in client population, including pregnant
 20 women and children birth to compulsory school age. The
 21 reallocation of such funds between programs by an Indian
 22 tribe shall not serve as the basis for the Secretary to re-
 23 duce a base grant (as defined in section 641A(g)(1)) for
 24 either program in succeeding years.”.

1 **SEC. 15. EARLY HEAD START PROGRAMS.**

2 Section 645A of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C.
3 9840a) is amended—

4 (1) by striking the section heading and insert-
5 ing the following:

6 **“SEC. 645A. EARLY HEAD START PROGRAMS.”;**

7 (2) in subsection (b)—

8 (A) in paragraph (4), by striking “provide
9 services to parents to support their role as par-
10 ents” and inserting “provide additional services
11 and research-based activities to parents to sup-
12 port their role as parents (including parenting
13 skills training and training in basic child devel-
14 opment)”;

15 (B) by redesignating paragraphs (5), (6),
16 (7), (8), and (9) as paragraphs (6), (8), (11),
17 (12), and (13), respectively;

18 (C) by inserting after paragraph (4) the
19 following:

20 “(5) where appropriate and in conjunction with
21 services provided under this section to the children’s
22 immediate families (or as approved by the Sec-
23 retary); provide home-based services to family child
24 care homes, and kin caregivers, caring for infants
25 and toddlers who also participate in Early Head
26 Start programs, to provide continuity in supporting

the children's cognitive, social, emotional, and physical development;"

(D) in paragraph (6), as redesignated by subparagraph (B)—

(i) by inserting "(including home-based services)" after "with services";

(ii) by inserting "and homeless infants and toddlers" after "disabilities"; and

(iii) by inserting ", and family support services" after "health services";

(E) by inserting after paragraph (6), as redesignated by subparagraph (B), the following:

"(7) ensure that children with documented behavioral problems, including problems involving behavior related to prior or existing trauma, receive appropriate screening and deferral;"

(F) by inserting after paragraph (8), as redesignated by subparagraph (B), the following:

"(9) develop and implement a systematic procedure for transitioning children and parents from an Early Head Start program into a Head Start program or another local early childhood education program;

"(10) establish channels of communication between staff of Early Head Start programs and staff

1 of Head Start programs or other local early child-
 2 hood education programs, to facilitate the coordina-
 3 tion of programs;” and

4 (G) in paragraph (12), as redesignated by
 5 subparagraph (B)—

6 (i) by striking “and providers” and in-
 7 serting “, providers”; and

8 (ii) by inserting “, and the agencies
 9 responsible for administering section 106
 10 of the Child Abuse Prevention and Treat-
 11 ment Act (42 U.S.C. 5106a) and parts B
 12 and E of title IV of the Social Security Act
 13 (42 U.S.C. 621 et seq. and 670 et seq.)”
 14 after “(20 U.S.C. 1400 et seq.)”;

15 (3) in subsection (d)—

16 (A) in paragraph (1), by inserting “, in-
 17 cluding tribal governments and entities oper-
 18 ating migrant and seasonal Head Start pro-
 19 grams” after “subchapter”; and

20 (B) in paragraph (2), by inserting “, in-
 21 cluding community-based organizations” after
 22 “private entities”;

23 (4) in subsection (g)(2)(B), by striking clause
 24 (iv) and inserting the following:

1 “(iv) providing professional develop-
 2 ment and personnel enhancement activi-
 3 ties, including the provision of funds to re-
 4 cipients of grants under subsection (a), re-
 5 lating to—

6 “(I) effective methods of con-
 7 ducting parent education, home vis-
 8 iting, and promoting quality early
 9 childhood development;

10 “(II) recruiting and retaining
 11 qualified staff; and

12 “(III) increasing program partici-
 13 pation for underserved populations of
 14 eligible children.”;

15 (5) by adding at the end the following:

16 “(h) STAFF QUALIFICATIONS AND DEVELOPMENT.—

17 “(1) CENTER-BASED STAFF.—The Secretary
 18 shall establish staff qualification goals to ensure
 19 that, not later than September 30, 2012, all teachers
 20 providing direct services to Early Head Start chil-
 21 dren and families in Early Head Start centers have
 22 a minimum of a child development associate creden-
 23 tial or an associate degree, and have been trained
 24 (or have equivalent course work) in early childhood

development with a focus on infant and toddler development.

~~“(2) HOME VISITOR STAFF.—~~

~~“(A) STANDARDS.—In order to further enhance the quality of home visiting services provided to families of children participating in home-based, center-based, or combination program options under this subchapter, the Secretary shall establish standards for training, qualifications, and the conduct of home visits for home visitor staff in Early Head Start programs.~~

~~“(B) CONTENTS.—The standards for training, qualifications, and the conduct of home visits shall include content related to—~~

~~“(i) structured child-focused home visiting that promotes parents’ ability to support the child’s cognitive, social, emotional, and physical development;~~

~~“(ii) effective strengths-based parent education, including methods to encourage parents as their child’s first teachers;~~

~~“(iii) early childhood development with respect to children from birth through age 3;~~

1 “(iv) methods to help parents promote
 2 emergent literacy in their children from
 3 birth through age 3; including use of re-
 4 search-based strategies to support the de-
 5 velopment of literacy and language skills
 6 for children who are limited English pro-
 7 ficient;

8 “(v) health, vision, hearing, and devel-
 9 opmental screenings;

10 “(vi) strategies for helping families
 11 coping with crisis; and

12 “(vii) the relationship of health and
 13 well-being of pregnant women to prenatal
 14 and early child development.”.

15 **SEC. 16. APPEALS, NOTICE, AND HEARING AND RECORDS**
 16 **AND FINANCIAL AUDITS.**

17 (a) APPEALS, NOTICE, AND HEARING.—Section
 18 646(a) of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9841(a)) is
 19 amended by striking paragraphs (3) and (4) and inserting
 20 the following:

21 “(3) financial assistance under this subchapter
 22 may be terminated or reduced; and an application
 23 for refunding may be denied, after the recipient has
 24 been afforded reasonable notice and opportunity for
 25 a full and fair hearing, including—

1 “(A) a right to file a notice of appeal of a
2 decision within 30 days of notice of the decision
3 from the Secretary; and

4 “(B) access to a full and fair hearing of
5 the appeal, not later than 120 days from receipt
6 by the Secretary of the notice of appeal;

7 “(4) the Secretary shall develop and publish
8 procedures (including mediation procedures) to be
9 used in order to—

10 “(A) resolve in a timely manner conflicts
11 potentially leading to an adverse action be-
12 tween—

13 “(i) recipients of financial assistance
14 under this subchapter; and

15 “(ii) delegate agencies, or policy coun-
16 cils of Head Start agencies;

17 “(B) avoid the need for an administrative
18 hearing on an adverse action; and

19 “(C) prohibit a Head Start agency from
20 expending financial assistance awarded under
21 this subchapter for the purpose of paying legal
22 fees pursuant to an appeal under paragraph
23 (3), except that such fees shall be reimbursed
24 by the Secretary if the agency prevails in such
25 decision; and

1 ~~“(5) the Secretary may suspend funds to a~~
 2 ~~grantee under this subchapter—~~

3 ~~“(A) except as provided in subparagraph~~
 4 ~~(B), for not more than 30 days; or~~

5 ~~“(B) in the case of a grantee under this~~
 6 ~~subchapter that has multiple and recurring de-~~
 7 ~~ficiencies for 180 days or more and has not~~
 8 ~~made substantial and significant progress to-~~
 9 ~~ward meeting the goals of the grantee’s quality~~
 10 ~~improvement plan or eliminating all deficiencies~~
 11 ~~identified by the Secretary, during the hearing~~
 12 ~~of an appeal described in paragraph (3), for~~
 13 ~~any amount of time, including permanently.”.~~

14 ~~(b) RECORDS AND FINANCIAL AUDITS.—~~

15 ~~(1) HEADING.—Section 647 of the Head Start~~
 16 ~~Act (42 U.S.C. 9842) is amended by striking the~~
 17 ~~section heading and inserting the following:~~
 18 ~~“RECORDS AND FINANCIAL AUDITS”.~~

19 ~~(2) RECIPIENTS.—Section 647(a) of the Head~~
 20 ~~Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9842(a)) is amended by strik-~~
 21 ~~ing “Each recipient of” and inserting “Each Head~~
 22 ~~Start agency, Head Start center, or Early Head~~
 23 ~~Start center receiving”.~~

24 ~~(3) FINANCIAL AUDITS.—Subsections (a) and~~
 25 ~~(b) of section 647 of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C.~~

1 9842) are amended by striking “audit” and insert-
 2 ing “financial audit”.

3 (4) ACCOUNTING.—Section 647 of the Head
 4 Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9842) is amended by adding
 5 at the end the following:

6 “(e) Each Head Start agency, Head Start center, or
 7 Early Head Start center receiving financial assistance
 8 under this subchapter shall maintain, and annually submit
 9 to the Secretary, a complete accounting of its administra-
 10 tive expenses, including expenses for salaries and com-
 11 pensation funded under this subchapter and provide such
 12 additional documentation as the Secretary may require.”.

13 **SEC. 17. TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE AND TRAINING.**

14 Section 648 of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9843)
 15 is amended—

16 (1) in subsection (a)(2), by striking “(b) and
 17 (c)” and inserting “(b), (c), and (d)”;

18 (2) by redesignating subsections (b) through (e)
 19 as subsections (c) through (f), respectively;

20 (3) by inserting after subsection (a) the fol-
 21 lowing:

22 “(b) The Secretary shall make available funds set
 23 aside in section 640(a)(2)(C)(ii) to support a State system
 24 of early childhood education training and technical assist-
 25 ance (which may include such a system for a consortium

1 of States within a region) that improves the capacity of
 2 Head Start programs to deliver services in accordance
 3 with the standards described in section 641A(a)(1), with
 4 particular attention to the standards described in subpara-
 5 graphs (A) and (B) of such section. The Secretary shall—

6 “(1) ensure that agencies with demonstrated
 7 expertise in providing high-quality training and tech-
 8 nical assistance to improve the delivery of Head
 9 Start services, including the State Head Start Asso-
 10 ciations, State agencies, Indian Head Start agencies,
 11 migrant and seasonal Head Start agencies, and
 12 other entities providing training and technical assist-
 13 ance in early education, for the State (including
 14 such a consortium of States within a region) are in-
 15 cluded in the planning and coordination of the sys-
 16 tem; and

17 “(2) encourage States (including such con-
 18 sortia) to supplement the funds authorized in section
 19 640(a)(2)(C)(ii) with Federal, State, or local funds
 20 other than Head Start funds, to expand training and
 21 technical assistance activities beyond Head Start
 22 agencies to include other providers of other early
 23 childhood services within a State (including such a
 24 consortium).”;

25 (4) in subsection (d), as so redesignated—

1 (A) in paragraph (1)(B)(ii), by striking
2 “educational performance measures” and in-
3 serting “measures”;

4 (B) in paragraph (2), by inserting “and
5 for activities described in section 1222(d) of the
6 Elementary and Secondary Education Act of
7 1965 (20 U.S.C. 6372(d))” after “children with
8 disabilities”;

9 (C) in paragraph (5), by inserting “, in-
10 cluding assessing the needs of homeless children
11 and their families” after “needs assessment”;

12 (D) by striking paragraph (7) and insert-
13 ing the following:

14 “(7) assist Head Start agencies in better serv-
15 ing the needs of families with very young children,
16 including providing support and program planning
17 and implementation assistance for Head Start agen-
18 cies that apply to serve or are serving additional in-
19 fants and toddlers with funds previously used for 3-
20 and 4-year-olds in accordance with section
21 645(a)(5);”;

22 (E) in paragraph (10), by striking “; and”
23 and inserting a semicolon;

24 (F) in paragraph (11), by striking the pe-
25 riod and inserting a semicolon; and

1 (G) by adding at the end the following:

2 “(12) assist Head Start agencies in increasing
3 the program participation of homeless children;

4 “(13) provide training and technical assistance
5 to members of governing bodies, policy councils, and,
6 as appropriate, policy committees, to ensure that the
7 members can fulfill their functions;

8 “(14) provide training and technical assistance
9 to Head Start agencies to assist such agencies in
10 conducting self-assessments;

11 “(15) assist Head Start agencies in improving
12 outreach to, and the quality of services available to,
13 limited English proficient children and their families;
14 including such services to help such families learn
15 English, particularly in communities that have expe-
16 rienced a large percentage increase in the population
17 of limited English proficient individuals, as meas-
18 ured by the Bureau of the Census;

19 “(16) provide activities that help ensure that
20 Head Start programs have qualified staff who can
21 promote prevention of childhood obesity by inte-
22 grating into the programs developmentally appro-
23 priate research-based initiatives that stress the im-
24 portance of physical activity and nutrition choices

1 made by children and family, through daily class-
 2 room and family routines; and

3 ~~“(17) assist Indian Head Start agencies to pro-~~
 4 ~~vide on-site and off-site training to staff, using ap-~~
 5 ~~proaches that identify and enhance the positive re-~~
 6 ~~sources and strengths of Indian children and fami-~~
 7 ~~lies, to improve parent and family engagement and~~
 8 ~~staff development, particularly with regard to child~~
 9 ~~and family development.”;~~

10 ~~(5) in subsection (e), as so redesignated, by in-~~
 11 ~~serting “including community-based organizations,”~~
 12 ~~after “nonprofit entities,”~~

13 ~~(6) in subsection (f), as so redesignated, by in-~~
 14 ~~serting “or providing services to children determined~~
 15 ~~to be abused or neglected, training for personnel~~
 16 ~~providing services to children referred by entities~~
 17 ~~providing child welfare services or receiving child~~
 18 ~~welfare services,” after “English language)”~~; and

19 ~~(7) by adding at the end the following:~~

20 ~~“(g) The Secretary shall provide, either directly or~~
 21 ~~through grants or other arrangements, funds for training~~
 22 ~~of Head Start personnel in addressing the unique needs~~
 23 ~~of migrant and seasonal farmworking families, families~~
 24 ~~with limited English proficiency, and homeless families.~~

1 ~~“(h) Funds used under this section shall be used to~~
 2 ~~provide high quality, sustained, and intensive, training~~
 3 ~~and technical assistance in order to have a positive and~~
 4 ~~lasting impact on classroom instruction. Funds shall be~~
 5 ~~used to carry out activities related to 1 or more of the~~
 6 ~~following:~~

7 ~~“(1) Education and early childhood develop-~~
 8 ~~ment.~~

9 ~~“(2) Child health, nutrition, and safety.~~

10 ~~“(3) Family and community partnerships.~~

11 ~~“(4) Other areas that impact the quality or~~
 12 ~~overall effectiveness of Head Start programs.~~

13 ~~“(i) Funds used under this section for training shall~~
 14 ~~be used for needs identified annually by a grant applicant~~
 15 ~~or delegate agency in its program improvement plan, ex-~~
 16 ~~cept that funds shall not be used for long-distance travel~~
 17 ~~expenses for training activities—~~

18 ~~“(1) available locally or regionally; or~~

19 ~~“(2) substantially similar to locally or regionally~~
 20 ~~available training activities.~~

21 ~~“(j)(1) To support local efforts to enhance early lan-~~
 22 ~~guage and preliteracy development of children in Head~~
 23 ~~Start programs, and to provide the children with high-~~
 24 ~~quality oral language skills, and environments that are~~
 25 ~~rich in literature, in which to acquire language and~~

1 preliteracy skills; each Head Start agency, in coordination
 2 with the appropriate State office and the relevant State
 3 Head Start collaboration office, shall ensure that all of
 4 the agency's Head Start teachers receive ongoing training
 5 in language and emergent literacy (referred to in this sub-
 6 section as 'literacy training'); including appropriate cur-
 7 ricula and assessments to improve instruction and learn-
 8 ing. Such training shall include training in methods to
 9 promote phonological awareness (including phonemic
 10 awareness) and vocabulary development in an age-appro-
 11 priate and culturally and linguistically appropriate man-
 12 ner.

13 “(2) The literacy training shall be provided at the
 14 local level in order—

15 “(A) to be provided, to the extent feasible, in
 16 the context of the Head Start programs of the State
 17 involved and the children the program involved
 18 serves; and

19 “(B) to be tailored to the early childhood lit-
 20 eracy background and experience of the teachers in-
 21 volved.

22 “(3) The literacy training shall be culturally and lin-
 23 guistically appropriate and support children's development
 24 in their home language.

1 “(4) The literacy training shall include training in
2 how to work with parents to enhance positive language
3 and early literacy development at home.

4 “(5) The literacy training shall include specific meth-
5 ods to best address the needs of children who are limited
6 English proficient.

7 “(6) The literacy training shall include training on
8 how to best address the language and literacy needs of
9 children with disabilities, including training on how to
10 work with specialists in language development.”

11 **SEC. 18. STAFF QUALIFICATION AND DEVELOPMENT.**

12 Section 648A of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C.
13 9843a) is amended—

14 (1) in subsection (a), by striking paragraph (2)
15 and inserting the following:

16 “(2) DEGREE REQUIREMENTS.—

17 “(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall
18 establish staff qualification goals to ensure
19 that—

20 “(i) not later than September 30,
21 2012, all Head Start teachers nationwide
22 in center-based programs have at least—

23 “(I)(aa) an associate degree (or
24 equivalent coursework) relating to
25 early childhood; or

1 “(bb) an associate degree in a re-
 2 lated educational area and, to the ex-
 3 tent practicable, coursework relating
 4 to early childhood; and

5 “(II) demonstrated teaching com-
 6 petencies, as determined by the pro-
 7 gram director involved (including, at a
 8 minimum, an appropriate level of lit-
 9 eracy, a demonstrated capacity to be
 10 highly engaged with children, and a
 11 demonstrated ability to effectively im-
 12 plement an early childhood cur-
 13 riculum);

14 “(ii) not later than September 30,
 15 2010, all Head Start curriculum specialists
 16 and education coordinators nationwide in
 17 center-based programs have—

18 “(I) the capacity to offer assist-
 19 ance to other teachers in the imple-
 20 mentation and adaptation of curricula
 21 to the group and individual needs of a
 22 class; and

23 “(II)(aa) a baccalaureate or ad-
 24 vanced degree relating to early child-
 25 hood; or

1 “(bb) a baccalaureate or ad-
 2 vanced degree and coursework equiva-
 3 lent to a major relating to early child-
 4 hood;

5 “(iii) not later than September 30,
 6 2010, all Head Start teaching assistants
 7 nationwide in center-based programs
 8 have—

9 “(I) at least a child development
 10 associate credential;

11 “(II) enrolled in a program lead-
 12 ing to an associate or baccalaureate
 13 degree; or

14 “(III) enrolled in a child develop-
 15 ment associate credential program to
 16 be completed within 2 years; and

17 “(iv) not later than September 30,
 18 2013, 50 percent of all Head Start teach-
 19 ers in center-based programs in each State
 20 (and geographic region for Indian Head
 21 Start programs and for migrant and sea-
 22 sonal Head Start programs) have a bacca-
 23 laureate degree relating to early childhood
 24 (or a related educational area), and dem-
 25 onstrated teaching competencies, as deter-

1 mined by the program director involved
 2 (including, at a minimum, an appropriate
 3 level of literacy, a demonstrated capacity
 4 to be highly engaged with children, and a
 5 demonstrated ability to effectively imple-
 6 ment an early childhood curriculum).

7 “(B) TEACHER IN-SERVICE REQUIRE-
 8 MENT.—Each Head Start teacher shall attend
 9 not less than 15 clock hours of professional de-
 10 velopment per year. Such professional develop-
 11 ment shall be high quality, sustained, intensive,
 12 and classroom-focused in order to have a posi-
 13 tive and lasting impact on classroom instruction
 14 and the teacher’s performance in the classroom,
 15 and regularly evaluated for effectiveness.

16 “(C) PROGRESS.—

17 “(i) REPORT.—The Secretary shall—

18 “(I) require Head Start agencies
 19 to—

20 “(aa) describe continuing
 21 progress each year toward achiev-
 22 ing the goals described in sub-
 23 paragraph (A);

24 “(bb) submit to the Sec-
 25 retary a report indicating the

number and percentage of classroom instructors in center-based programs with child development associate credentials or associate, baccalaureate, or graduate degrees; and

“(H) compile and submit a summary of all program reports described in subelause (I)(bb) to the Committee on Education and Labor of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate.

“(ii) DEMONSTRATE PROGRESS.—A Head Start agency may demonstrate progress by partnering with institutions of higher education or other programs that recruit, train, place, and support college students to deliver an innovative early learning program to preschool children.

“(D) SERVICE REQUIREMENTS.—The Secretary shall establish requirements to ensure that, in order to enable Head Start agencies to comply with the requirements of subparagraph (A), individuals who receive financial assistance

1 under this subchapter to pursue a degree de-
 2 scribed in subparagraph (A) shall—

3 “(i) teach or work in a Head Start
 4 program for a minimum of 3 years after
 5 receiving the degree; or

6 “(ii) repay the total or a prorated
 7 amount of the financial assistance received
 8 based on the length of service completed
 9 after receiving the degree.”;

10 (2) in subsection (c)—

11 (A) in paragraph (2), by striking “and” at
 12 the end;

13 (B) in paragraph (3), by striking the pe-
 14 riod and inserting “; and”; and

15 (C) by adding at the end the following:

16 “(4) promote the use of appropriate strategies
 17 to meet the needs of special populations (including
 18 limited English proficient populations).”;

19 (3) in subsection (d)(3)(C) by inserting “, in-
 20 cluding a center,” after “any agency”; and

21 (4) by adding at the end the following:

22 “(f) PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLANS.—Every
 23 Head Start agency and center shall create, in consultation
 24 with employees of the agency or center (including family
 25 service workers), a professional development plan for em-

1 ployees who provide direct services to children, including
 2 a plan for classroom teachers, curriculum specialists, and
 3 education coordinators to meet the requirements set forth
 4 in subsection (a).”.

5 **SEC. 19. TRIBAL COLLEGES AND UNIVERSITIES HEAD**
 6 **START PARTNERSHIP.**

7 The Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9831 et seq.) is
 8 amended by inserting after section 648A the following:

9 **“SEC. 648B. TRIBAL COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY HEAD START**
 10 **PARTNERSHIP PROGRAM.**

11 **“(a) PURPOSE.—**The purpose of this section is to
 12 promote social competencies and school readiness in In-
 13 dian children.

14 **“(b) TRIBAL COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY HEAD START**
 15 **PARTNERSHIP PROGRAM.—**

16 **“(1) GRANTS.—**The Secretary is authorized to
 17 award grants, for periods of not less than 5 years,
 18 to Tribal Colleges and Universities to—

19 **“(A)** implement education programs that
 20 include education concerning tribal culture and
 21 language and increase the number of associate,
 22 baccalaureate, and graduate degrees in early
 23 childhood education and related fields that are
 24 earned by Indian Head Start agency staff mem-
 25 bers, parents of children served by such an

1 agency, and members of the tribal community
2 involved;

3 “(B) develop and implement the programs
4 under subparagraph (A) in technology-mediated
5 formats, including providing the programs
6 through such means as distance learning and
7 use of advanced technology, as appropriate; and

8 “(C) provide technology literacy programs
9 for Indian Head Start agency staff members
10 and children and families of children served by
11 such an agency.

12 “(2) STAFFING.—The Secretary shall ensure
13 that the American Indian Programs Branch of the
14 Head Start Bureau of the Department of Health
15 and Human Services shall have staffing sufficient to
16 administer the programs under this section and to
17 provide appropriate technical assistance to Tribal
18 Colleges and Universities receiving grants under this
19 section.

20 “(e) APPLICATION.—Each Tribal College or Univer-
21 sity desiring a grant under this section shall submit an
22 application to the Secretary, at such time, in such manner,
23 and containing such information as the Secretary may re-
24 quire, including a certification that the Tribal College or
25 University has established a partnership with 1 or more

1 Indian Head Start agencies for the purpose of conducting
 2 the activities described in subsection (b).

3 “(d) ~~AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.~~—There
 4 are authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section;
 5 \$10,000,000 for fiscal year 2008 and such sums as may
 6 be necessary for each of fiscal years 2009 through 2012.

7 “(e) ~~DEFINITIONS.~~—In this section:

8 “(1) ~~INSTITUTION OF HIGHER EDUCATION.~~—

9 The term ‘institution of higher education’ has the
 10 meaning given such term in section 101(a) of the
 11 Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1001(a)).

12 “(2) ~~TRIBAL COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY.~~—The
 13 term ‘Tribal College or University’—

14 “(A) has the meaning given such term in
 15 section 316 of the Higher Education Act of
 16 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1059c); and

17 “(B) means an institution determined to
 18 be accredited or a candidate for accreditation
 19 by a nationally recognized accrediting agency or
 20 association.”.

21 **SEC. 20. RESEARCH, DEMONSTRATIONS, AND EVALUATION.**

22 Section 649 of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9844)
 23 is amended—

24 (1) in subsection (a)(1)(B), by inserting “, chil-
 25 dren determined to be abused or neglected, homeless

children, and children in foster care” after “children with disabilities”;

(2) in subsection (d)—

(A) by redesignating paragraphs (5), (6), (7), (8), (9), and (10), as paragraphs (6), (7), (8), (9), (10), and (11);

(B) by inserting after paragraph (4) the following:

“(5) identify successful strategies that promote good oral health and provide effective linkages to quality dental services through pediatric dental referral networks, for infants and toddlers participating in Early Head Start programs and children participating in Head Start programs;”;

(C) in paragraph (9), as redesignated by subparagraph (A), by adding “and” after the semicolon;

(D) by striking paragraph (10), as redesignated by subparagraph (A);

(E) by redesignating paragraph (11), as redesignated by subparagraph (A), as paragraph (10); and

(F) by striking the last sentence;

(3) in subsection (g)—

(A) in paragraph (1)(A)—

1 (i) by striking clause (i); and
 2 (ii) by redesignating clauses (ii) and
 3 (iii) as clauses (i) and (ii), respectively;
 4 and

5 (B) in paragraph (7)(C)—

6 (i) in clause (i), by striking “2003”
 7 and inserting “2008”; and

8 (ii) in clause (ii)—

9 (I) by striking “Education and
 10 the Workforce” and inserting “Edu-
 11 cation and Labor”; and

12 (II) by striking “Labor and
 13 Human Resources” and inserting
 14 “Health, Education, Labor, and Pen-
 15 sions”; and

16 (4) by striking subsection (h) and inserting the
 17 following:

18 “(h) REVIEW OF ASSESSMENTS.—

19 “(1) APPLICATION OF STUDY.—When the study
 20 on Developmental Outcomes and Assessments for
 21 Young Children by the National Academy of
 22 Sciences is made available to the Secretary, the Sec-
 23 retary shall—

24 “(A) incorporate the results of the study;
 25 as appropriate and in accordance with para-

1 graphs (2) and (3), into each assessment used
2 in the Head Start programs; and

3 ~~“(B) use the results of the study to de-~~
4 ~~velop, inform, and revise the standards and~~
5 ~~measures described in section 641A.~~

6 ~~“(2) DEVELOPMENT AND REFINEMENT.—In de-~~
7 ~~veloping and refining any assessment used in the~~
8 ~~Head Start programs, the Secretary shall—~~

9 ~~“(A) receive recommendations from the~~
10 ~~Panel on Developmental Outcomes and Assess-~~
11 ~~ments for Young Children of the National~~
12 ~~Academy of Sciences; and~~

13 ~~“(B) with respect to the development or~~
14 ~~refinement of such assessment, ensure—~~

15 ~~“(i) consistency with relevant, nation-~~
16 ~~ally recognized professional and technical~~
17 ~~standards;~~

18 ~~“(ii) validity and reliability for all~~
19 ~~purposes for which assessments under this~~
20 ~~subchapter are designed and used;~~

21 ~~“(iii) developmental and linguistic ap-~~
22 ~~propriateness of such assessments for chil-~~
23 ~~dren assessed, including children who are~~
24 ~~limited English proficient; and~~

1 “(iv) that the results can be used to
2 improve the quality of, accountability of,
3 and training and technical assistance in,
4 Head Start programs.

5 “(3) ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS.—The Sec-
6 retary, in carrying out the process described under
7 paragraph (2), shall ensure that—

8 “(A) staff administering any assessments
9 under this subchapter have received appropriate
10 training to administer such assessments;

11 “(B) appropriate accommodations for chil-
12 dren with disabilities and children who are lim-
13 ited English proficient are made;

14 “(C) the English and Spanish (and any
15 other language, as appropriate) forms of such
16 assessments are valid and reliable; and

17 “(D) such assessments are not used to ex-
18 clude children from Head Start programs.

19 “(4) SUSPENDED IMPLEMENTATION OF NA-
20 TIONAL REPORTING SYSTEM.—The Secretary shall—

21 “(A) suspend implementation and termi-
22 nate further development and use of the Na-
23 tional Reporting System; and

1 “(B) incorporate, as appropriate, rec-
 2 ommendations under paragraph (2)(A) into any
 3 assessment used in the Head Start programs.

4 “(i) SPECIAL RULE.—The use of assessment items
 5 and data on any assessment authorized under this sub-
 6 chapter by an agent or agents of the Federal Government
 7 to rank, compare, or otherwise evaluate individual children
 8 or teachers, or to provide rewards or sanctions for indi-
 9 vidual children or teachers is prohibited. The Secretary
 10 shall not use the results of a single assessment as the sole
 11 method for assessing program effectiveness or making
 12 grantee funding determinations at the national, regional,
 13 or local level.

14 “(j) SERVICES TO LIMITED ENGLISH PROFICIENT
 15 CHILDREN AND FAMILIES.—

16 “(1) STUDY.—The Secretary shall conduct a
 17 study on the status of limited English proficient
 18 children and their families in Head Start or Early
 19 Head Start programs.

20 “(2) REPORT.—The Secretary shall prepare
 21 and submit to Congress, not later than September
 22 2011, a report containing the results of the study,
 23 including information on—

24 “(A) the demographics of limited English
 25 proficient children from birth through age 5, in-

1 eluding the number of such children receiving
2 Head Start or Early Head Start services and
3 the geographic distribution of children described
4 in this subparagraph;

5 “(B) the nature of Head Start or Early
6 Head Start services provided to limited English
7 proficient children and their families, including
8 the types, content, duration, intensity, and costs
9 of family services, language assistance, and
10 educational services;

11 “(C) procedures in Head Start programs
12 for the assessment of language needs and the
13 transition of limited English proficient children
14 to kindergarten, including the extent to which
15 Head Start programs meet the requirements of
16 section 642A for limited English proficient chil-
17 dren;

18 “(D) the qualifications of and training pro-
19 vided to Head Start and Early Head Start
20 teachers serving limited English proficient chil-
21 dren and their families;

22 “(E) the rate of progress made by limited
23 English proficient children and their families in
24 Head Start programs and Early Head Start
25 programs, including—

1 “(i) the rate of progress of the limited
 2 English proficient children toward meeting
 3 the additional educational standards de-
 4 scribed in section 641A(a)(1)(B)(ii) while
 5 enrolled in Head Start programs; meas-
 6 ured between 1990 and 2006;

7 “(ii) the correlation between such
 8 progress and the type of instruction and
 9 educational program provided to the lim-
 10 ited English proficient children; and

11 “(iii) the correlation between such
 12 progress and the health and family services
 13 provided by Head Start programs to lim-
 14 ited English proficient children and their
 15 families; and

16 “(F) the extent to which Head Start pro-
 17 grams make use of funds under section
 18 640(a)(3) to improve the quality of Head Start
 19 services provided to limited English proficient
 20 children and their families.”.

21 **SEC. 21. REPORTS.**

22 Section 650 of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9846)
 23 is amended—

24 (1) in subsection (a)—

1 (A) in the matter preceding paragraph

2 (1)—

3 (i) by striking “Education and the
4 Workforce” and inserting “Education and
5 Labor”;

6 (ii) by striking “Labor and Human
7 Resources” and inserting “Health, Edu-
8 cation, Labor, and Pensions”; and

9 (iii) by striking “(including disabled
10 and non-English language background chil-
11 dren)” and inserting “(including children
12 with disabilities, limited English proficient
13 children, and children participating in In-
14 dian Head Start programs and migrant
15 and seasonal Head Start programs)”;

16 (B) in paragraph (8), by inserting “home-
17 lessness, children in foster care,” after “ethnic
18 background,”; and

19 (C) in the flush matter at the end—

20 (i) by striking “Education and the
21 Workforce” and inserting “Education and
22 Labor”; and

23 (ii) by striking “Labor and Human
24 Resources” and inserting “Health, Edu-
25 cation, Labor, and Pensions”; and

1 (2) in subsection (b)—

2 (A) by striking “Education and the Work-
3 force” and inserting “Education and Labor”;
4 and

5 (B) by striking “Labor and Human Re-
6 sources” and inserting “Health, Education,
7 Labor, and Pensions”.

8 **SEC. 22. COMPARABILITY OF WAGES.**

9 Section 653 of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9848)
10 is amended—

11 (1) by striking “The Secretary shall take” and
12 inserting “(a) The Secretary shall take”; and

13 (2) by adding at the end the following:

14 “(b) No Federal funds shall be used to pay the com-
15 pensation of an individual employed by a Head Start agen-
16 cy in carrying out programs under this subchapter, either
17 as direct or indirect costs or any proration of such costs,
18 in an amount in excess of an amount based on the rate
19 payable for level II of the Executive Schedule under sec-
20 tion 5313 of title 5, United States Code.”.

21 **SEC. 23. LIMITATION WITH RESPECT TO CERTAIN UNLAW-
22 FUL ACTIVITIES.**

23 Section 655 of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9850)
24 is amended by inserting “or in” after “assigned by”.

1 **SEC. 24. POLITICAL ACTIVITIES.**

2 Section 656 of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9851)
3 is amended—

4 (1) by striking all that precedes “chapter 15”
5 and inserting the following:

6 **“SEC. 656. POLITICAL ACTIVITIES.**

7 “(a) STATE OR LOCAL AGENCY.—For purposes of”;
8 and

9 (2) by striking subsection (b) and inserting the
10 following:

11 “(b) RESTRICTIONS.—

12 “(1) IN GENERAL.—A program assisted under
13 this subchapter, and any individual employed by, or
14 assigned to, a program assisted under this sub-
15 chapter (during the hours in which such individual
16 is working on behalf of such program), shall not en-
17 gage in—

18 “(A) any partisan or nonpartisan political
19 activity or any other political activity associated
20 with a candidate, or contending faction or
21 group, in an election for public or party office;
22 or

23 “(B) any activity to provide voters or pro-
24 spective voters with transportation to the polls
25 or similar assistance in connection with any
26 such election.

1 “(2) **RULES AND REGULATIONS.**—The Sec-
 2 retary, after consultation with the Director of the
 3 Office of Personnel Management, may issue rules
 4 and regulations to provide for the enforcement of
 5 this section, which may include provisions for sum-
 6 mary suspension of assistance or other action nec-
 7 essary to permit enforcement on an emergency
 8 basis.”.

9 **SEC. 25. PARENTAL CONSENT REQUIREMENT FOR HEALTH**
 10 **SERVICES.**

11 The Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9831 et seq.) is
 12 amended by adding at the end the following new section:

13 **“SEC. 657A. PARENTAL CONSENT REQUIREMENT FOR NON-**
 14 **EMERGENCY INTRUSIVE PHYSICAL EXAMINA-**
 15 **TIONS.**

16 “(a) **DEFINITION.**—The term ‘nonemergency intru-
 17 sive physical examination’ means, with respect to a child,
 18 a physical examination that—

19 “(1) is not immediately necessary to protect the
 20 health or safety of the child or the health or safety
 21 of another individual; and

22 “(2) requires incision or is otherwise invasive;
 23 or involves exposure of private body parts.

24 “(b) **REQUIREMENT.**—A Head Start agency shall ob-
 25 tain written parental consent before administration of, or

1 referral for, any health care service provided or arranged
 2 to be provided, including any nonemergency intrusive
 3 physical examination of a child in connection with partici-
 4 pation in a program under this subchapter.

5 “(e) **RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.**—Nothing in this sec-
 6 tion shall be construed to prohibit agencies from using es-
 7 tablished methods, for handling cases of suspected or
 8 known child abuse and neglect, that are in compliance
 9 with applicable Federal, State, or tribal law.”

10 **SECTION 1. SHORT TITLE.**

11 *This Act may be cited as the “Head Start for School*
 12 *Readiness Act”.*

13 **SEC. 2. STATEMENT OF PURPOSE.**

14 *Section 636 of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9831)*
 15 *is amended to read as follows:*

16 **“SEC. 636. STATEMENT OF PURPOSE.**

17 *“It is the purpose of this subchapter to promote the*
 18 *school readiness of low-income children by enhancing their*
 19 *cognitive and social development—*

20 *“(1) with a learning environment that supports*
 21 *cognitive development (including the growth of lan-*
 22 *guage, pre-literacy, and premathematics skills) and*
 23 *the growth of social, emotional, and physical skills;*
 24 *and*

1 “(2) through the provision to low-income chil-
 2 dren and their families of health, educational, nutri-
 3 tional, social, and other services that are determined,
 4 based on family needs assessments, to be necessary.”.

5 **SEC. 3. DEFINITIONS.**

6 Section 637 of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9832)
 7 is amended—

8 (1) in paragraph (2), by inserting “(including a
 9 community-based organization, as defined in section
 10 9101 of the Elementary and Secondary Education
 11 Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 7801))” after “nonprofit”;

12 (2) in paragraph (3)(C), by inserting “, includ-
 13 ing financial literacy,” after “Parent literacy”;

14 (3) in paragraph (17), by striking “Mariana Is-
 15 lands,” and all that follows and inserting “Mariana
 16 Islands.”; and

17 (4) by adding at the end the following:

18 “(18) The term ‘deficiency’ means—

19 “(A) a systemic or substantial material fail-
 20 ure of an agency in an area of performance that
 21 the Secretary determines involves—

22 “(i) a threat to the health, safety, or
 23 civil rights of children or staff;

1 “(ii) a denial to parents of the exercise
2 of their full roles and responsibilities related
3 to program operations;

4 “(iii) a failure to comply with stand-
5 ards related to early childhood development
6 and health services, family and community
7 partnerships, or program design and man-
8 agement;

9 “(iv) the misuse of funds under this
10 subchapter;

11 “(v) loss of legal status or financial vi-
12 ability, loss of permits, debarment from re-
13 ceiving Federal grants or contracts, or the
14 improper use of Federal funds; or

15 “(vi) failure to meet any other Federal
16 or State requirement that the agency has
17 shown an unwillingness or inability to cor-
18 rect, after notice from the Secretary, within
19 the period specified;

20 “(B) systemic failure of the board of direc-
21 tors of an agency to fully exercise its legal and
22 fiduciary responsibilities;

23 “(C) substantial failure of an agency to
24 meet the administrative requirements of section
25 644(b);

1 “(D) failure of an agency to demonstrate
2 that the agency attempted to meet the coordina-
3 tion and collaboration requirements with entities
4 described in section 640(a)(5)(D)(ii)(I); or

5 “(E) having an unresolved area of non-
6 compliance.

7 “(19) The term ‘homeless child’ means a child
8 described in section 725(2) of the McKinney-Vento
9 Homeless Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 11434a(2)).

10 “(20) The term ‘institution of higher education’
11 has the meaning given the term in section 101(a) of
12 the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C.
13 1001(a)).

14 “(21) The term ‘interrater reliability’ means the
15 extent to which 2 or more independent raters or ob-
16 servers consistently obtain the same result when using
17 the same assessment tool.

18 “(22) The term ‘limited English proficient’, used
19 with respect to a child, means a child—

20 “(A) who is enrolled or preparing to enroll
21 in a Head Start program (which may include
22 an Early Head Start program), or other early
23 care and education program;

1 “(B)(i) *who was not born in the United*
 2 *States or whose native language is a language*
 3 *other than English;*

4 “(ii)(I) *who is a Native American, Alaska*
 5 *Native, or a native resident of an outlying area*
 6 *(as defined in section 9101 of the Elementary*
 7 *and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20*
 8 *U.S.C. 7801)); and*

9 “(II) *who comes from an environment*
 10 *where a language other than English has had a*
 11 *significant impact on the child’s level of English*
 12 *language proficiency; or*

13 “(iii) *who is migratory, whose native lan-*
 14 *guage is a language other than English, and who*
 15 *comes from an environment where a language*
 16 *other than English is dominant; and*

17 “(C) *whose difficulties in speaking or un-*
 18 *derstanding the English language may be suffi-*
 19 *cient to deny such child—*

20 “(i) *the ability to successfully achieve*
 21 *in a classroom in which the language of in-*
 22 *struction is English; or*

23 “(ii) *the opportunity to participate*
 24 *fully in society.*

1 “(23) *The term ‘unresolved area of noncompli-*
 2 *ance’ means failure to correct a noncompliance item*
 3 *within 120 days, or within such additional time (if*
 4 *any) authorized by the Secretary, after receiving from*
 5 *the Secretary notice of such noncompliance item, pur-*
 6 *suant to section 641A(d).’.*”

7 **SEC. 4. FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE FOR HEAD START PRO-**
 8 **GRAMS.**

9 *Section 638 of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9833)*
 10 *is amended by inserting “for a period of 5 years” after*
 11 *“provide financial assistance to such agency”.*

12 **SEC. 5. AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.**

13 *Section 639 of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9834)*
 14 *is amended to read as follows:*

15 **“SEC. 639. AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.**

16 **“(a) IN GENERAL.—***There are authorized to be appro-*
 17 *priated for carrying out the provisions of this subchapter*
 18 *\$7,350,000,000 for fiscal year 2008, \$7,650,000,000 for fis-*
 19 *cal year 2009, \$7,995,000,000 for fiscal year 2010, and such*
 20 *sums as may be necessary for each of fiscal years 2011 and*
 21 *2012.*

22 **“(b) SPECIFIC PROGRAMS.—***From the amount appro-*
 23 *priated under subsection (a), the Secretary shall make*
 24 *available to carry out research, demonstration, and evalua-*
 25 *tion activities, including longitudinal studies under section*

1 649, not more than \$20,000,000 for fiscal year 2008, and
 2 such sums as may be necessary for each of fiscal years 2009
 3 through 2012, of which not more than \$7,000,000 for each
 4 of fiscal years 2008 through 2012 shall be available to carry
 5 out impact studies under section 649(g).”.

6 **SEC. 6. ALLOTMENT OF FUNDS.**

7 (a) *ALLOTMENT*.—Section 640(a) of the Head Start
 8 Act (42 U.S.C. 9835(a)) is amended—

9 (1) in paragraph (2)—

10 (A) by striking subparagraph (A) and in-
 11 serting the following:

12 “(A) Indian Head Start programs, services for
 13 children with disabilities, and migrant and seasonal
 14 Head Start programs, except that the Secretary shall
 15 reserve for each fiscal year for use by Indian Head
 16 Start and migrant and seasonal Head Start pro-
 17 grams (referred to in this paragraph as ‘covered pro-
 18 grams’), on a nationwide basis, a sum that is the
 19 total of a percentage specified by the Secretary that
 20 is not less than 4 percent of the amount appropriated
 21 under section 639 for that fiscal year (for Indian
 22 Head Start programs) and a percentage specified by
 23 the Secretary that is not less than 5 percent of that
 24 appropriated amount (for migrant and seasonal

1 *Head Start programs*) (referred to in this paragraph
 2 as the ‘specified percentages’), except that—

3 “(i) if reserving the specified percentages
 4 would reduce the number of children served by
 5 *Head Start programs*, relative to the number of
 6 children served on the date of enactment of the
 7 *Head Start for School Readiness Act*, taking into
 8 consideration an appropriate adjustment for in-
 9 flation, the Secretary shall reserve percentages
 10 that approach, as closely as practicable, the spec-
 11 ified percentages and that do not cause such a
 12 reduction; and

13 “(ii) notwithstanding any other provision
 14 of this subparagraph, the Secretary shall reserve
 15 for each fiscal year for use by Indian *Head Start*
 16 programs and by migrant and seasonal *Head*
 17 *Start programs*, on a nationwide basis, not less
 18 than the amount that was obligated for use by
 19 Indian *Head Start programs* and by migrant
 20 and seasonal *Head Start programs* for the pre-
 21 vious fiscal year;”;

22 (B) by striking subparagraph (C) and in-
 23 serting the following:

24 “(C) training and technical assistance activities
 25 that are sufficient to meet the needs associated with

1 *program expansion and to foster program and man-*
2 *agement improvement activities as described in any*
3 *of paragraphs (1) through (17) of section 648(d), in*
4 *an amount for each fiscal year that is not less than*
5 *2 percent of the amount appropriated under section*
6 *639 for such fiscal year, of which—*

7 *“(i) 50 percent shall be made available to*
8 *Head Start agencies to use directly, or by estab-*
9 *lishing local or regional agreements with com-*
10 *munity experts, institutions of higher education,*
11 *or private consultants, for any of the following*
12 *training and technical assistance activities, in-*
13 *cluding—*

14 *“(I) activities that ensure that Head*
15 *Start programs meet or exceed the program*
16 *performance standards described in section*
17 *641A(a)(1);*

18 *“(II) activities that ensure that Head*
19 *Start programs have adequate numbers of*
20 *trained, qualified staff who have skills in*
21 *working with children and families, includ-*
22 *ing children who are limited English pro-*
23 *ficient and their families and children with*
24 *disabilities;*

1 “(III) activities to pay expenses, in-
2 cluding direct training for expert consult-
3 ants working with any staff, to improve the
4 management and implementation of Head
5 Start services and systems;

6 “(IV) activities that help ensure that
7 Head Start programs have qualified staff
8 who can promote language skills and lit-
9 eracy growth of children and who can pro-
10 vide children with a variety of skills that
11 have been identified as predictive of later
12 reading achievement, school success, and the
13 skills, knowledge, abilities, development, and
14 progress described in section
15 641A(a)(1)(B)(ii);

16 “(V) activities to improve staff quali-
17 fications and to assist with the implementa-
18 tion of career development programs and to
19 encourage the staff to continually improve
20 their skills and expertise, including devel-
21 oping partnerships with programs that re-
22 cruit, train, place, and support college stu-
23 dents in Head Start centers to deliver an
24 innovative early childhood development pro-
25 gram to preschool children;

1 “(VI) activities that help local pro-
2 grams ensure that the arrangement, condi-
3 tion, and implementation of the learning
4 environments in Head Start programs are
5 conducive to providing effective program
6 services to children and families;

7 “(VII) activities to provide training
8 necessary to improve the qualifications of
9 Head Start staff and to support staff train-
10 ing, child counseling, health services, and
11 other services necessary to address the needs
12 of children enrolled in Head Start pro-
13 grams, including children from families in
14 crises, children who experience chronic vio-
15 lence or homelessness, children who experi-
16 ence substance abuse in their families, and
17 children under 3 years of age, where appli-
18 cable;

19 “(VIII) activities to provide classes or
20 in-service-type programs to improve or en-
21 hance parenting skills, job skills, adult and
22 family literacy, including financial lit-
23 eracy, or training to become a classroom
24 aide or bus driver in a Head Start pro-
25 gram;

1 “(IX) additional activities determined
 2 appropriate for the improvement of Head
 3 Start agencies’ programs, as determined in
 4 the agencies’ technical assistance and train-
 5 ing plans; or

6 “(X) any other activities regarding the
 7 use of funds as determined by the Secretary;

8 “(ii) 50 percent shall be made available to
 9 the Secretary—

10 “(I) to provide directly training and
 11 technical assistance on early childhood edu-
 12 cation and care or to support, through
 13 grants or other arrangements, a State sys-
 14 tem of training and technical assistance
 15 (which may include such a system for a
 16 consortium of States within a region); and

17 “(II) to assist local programs (includ-
 18 ing Indian Head Start programs and mi-
 19 grant and seasonal Head Start programs)
 20 in meeting the standards described in sec-
 21 tion 641A(a)(1); and

22 “(iii) not less than \$3,000,000 of the
 23 amount in clause (ii) appropriated for such fis-
 24 cal year shall be made available to carry out ac-
 25 tivities described in section 648(d)(4);”;

1 (C) in subparagraph (D), by striking
2 “agencies;” and inserting “agencies);”; and

3 (D) by adding at the end of the flush matter
4 at the end the following: “In no case shall the
5 Secretary use funds appropriated under this sub-
6 chapter to expand or create additional slots or
7 services in non-Indian and non-migrant and
8 seasonal Head Start programs until the amounts
9 based on the specified percentages for Indian
10 Head Start programs and migrant and seasonal
11 Head Start programs pursuant to subparagraph
12 (A) are reached. The Secretary shall require each
13 Head Start agency to report at the end of each
14 budget year on how funds provided to carry out
15 subparagraph (C)(i) were used.”;

16 (2) in paragraph (3)—

17 (A) in subparagraph (A)(i)(I)—

18 (i) by striking “60 percent of such ex-
19 cess amount for fiscal year 1999” and all
20 that follows through “2003;”; and

21 (ii) by inserting the following: “30 per-
22 cent of such excess amount for fiscal year
23 2008, and 40 percent of such excess amount
24 for each of fiscal years 2009 through 2012;”;

25 (B) in subparagraph (B)—

1 (i) in clause (i), by striking “perform-
 2 ance standards” and all that follows and
 3 inserting “standards and measures pursu-
 4 ant to section 641A.”;

5 (ii) by striking clause (ii) and insert-
 6 ing the following:

7 “(ii) Ensuring that such programs have ade-
 8 quate numbers of qualified staff, and that such staff
 9 is furnished adequate training, including training to
 10 promote the development of language,
 11 premathematics, and pre-literacy skills in young chil-
 12 dren and in working with limited English proficient
 13 children, children in foster care, children referred by
 14 child welfare services, and children with disabilities,
 15 when appropriate.”;

16 (iii) by striking clause (iii) and insert-
 17 ing the following:

18 “(iii) Developing and financing the salary scales
 19 and benefits standards under section 644(a) and sec-
 20 tion 653, in order to ensure that salary levels and
 21 benefits are adequate to attract and retain qualified
 22 staff for such programs.”;

23 (iv) by striking clause (iv) and insert-
 24 ing the following:

25 “(iv) Using salary increases to—

1 “(I) assist with the implementation of qual-
2 ity programs and improve staff qualifications;

3 “(II) ensure that staff can promote the lan-
4 guage skills and literacy growth of children and
5 can provide children with a variety of skills that
6 have been identified, through scientifically based
7 early reading research, as predictive of later
8 reading achievement, as well as the skills, knowl-
9 edge, abilities, development, and progress de-
10 scribed in section 641A(a)(1)(B)(ii); and

11 “(III) encourage the staff to continually im-
12 prove their skills and expertise—

13 “(aa) through the implementation of
14 career development programs; and

15 “(bb) through the completion of post-
16 secondary coursework in early childhood
17 education.”;

18 (v) in clause (v)—

19 (I) by striking “community-wide”
20 and inserting “communitywide”; and

21 (II) by inserting “, including col-
22 laborations to increase program par-
23 ticipation by underserved populations
24 of eligible children” before the period;
25 and

1 *(vi) by striking clauses (vii) and (viii)*
 2 *and inserting the following:*

3 *“(vii) Providing assistance to complete postsec-*
 4 *ondary coursework, to enable Head Start teachers to*
 5 *improve competencies and the resulting child out-*
 6 *comes, including informing the teachers of the avail-*
 7 *ability of Federal and State incentive and loan for-*
 8 *givenness programs.*

9 *“(viii) Promoting the regular attendance and*
 10 *stability of all Head Start children with particular*
 11 *attention to highly mobile children, including chil-*
 12 *dren of migrant or seasonal farmworkers (where ap-*
 13 *propriate), homeless children, and children in foster*
 14 *care.*

15 *“(ix) Making such other improvements in the*
 16 *quality of such programs as the Secretary may des-*
 17 *ignate.”;*

18 *(C) in subparagraph (C)—*

19 *(i) in clause (i)(I), by striking the last*
 20 *sentence and inserting “Salary increases, in*
 21 *excess of cost-of-living allowances, provided*
 22 *with such funds shall be subject to the spe-*
 23 *cific standards governing salaries and sal-*
 24 *ary increases established pursuant to section*
 25 *644(a).”;*

1 (ii) in clause (ii)—

2 (I) in the matter preceding sub-
3 clause (I), by striking “education per-
4 formance” and all that follows through
5 “641A(a)(1)(B)” and inserting “stand-
6 ards and measures described in section
7 641A”;

8 (II) in subclause (I), by inserting
9 “, pre-literacy,” after “language”;

10 (III) by striking subclause (II)
11 and inserting the following:

12 “(II) to help limited English proficient chil-
13 dren attain the knowledge, skills, abilities, and
14 development specified in section
15 641A(a)(1)(B)(ii) and to promote the acquisition
16 of the English language by such children and
17 their families;”;

18 (IV) by striking subclause (IV)
19 and inserting the following:

20 “(IV) to provide education and training
21 necessary to improve the qualifications of Head
22 Start staff, particularly assistance to enable
23 more instructors to be fully competent and to
24 meet the degree requirements under section
25 648A(a)(2)(A), and to support staff training,

1 *child counseling, and other services necessary to*
 2 *address the challenges of children participating*
 3 *in Head Start programs, including children*
 4 *from immigrant, refugee, and asylee families,*
 5 *children from families in crisis, homeless chil-*
 6 *dren, children in foster care, children referred to*
 7 *Head Start programs by child welfare agencies,*
 8 *and children who are exposed to chronic violence*
 9 *or substance abuse.”;*

10 *(iii) in clause (iii), by inserting “,*
 11 *educational staff who have the qualifica-*
 12 *tions described in section 648A(a),” after*
 13 *“ratio”;*

14 *(iv) in clause (v), by striking “pro-*
 15 *grams, including” and all that follows and*
 16 *inserting “programs.”;*

17 *(v) by redesignating clause (vi) as*
 18 *clause (x); and*

19 *(vi) by inserting after clause (v) the*
 20 *following:*

21 *“(vi) To conduct outreach to homeless families in*
 22 *an effort to increase the program participation of eli-*
 23 *gible homeless children.*

1 “(vii) To conduct outreach to migrant and sea-
2 sonal farmworker families and families with limited
3 English proficient children.

4 “(viii) To partner with institutions of higher
5 education and nonprofit organizations, including
6 community-based organizations, that recruit, train,
7 place, and support college students, to serve as men-
8 tors and reading partners to preschool children in
9 Head Start programs.

10 “(ix) To upgrade the qualifications and skills of
11 educational personnel to meet the professional stand-
12 ards described in section 648A(a)(1), including cer-
13 tification and licensure as bilingual education teach-
14 ers, as teachers of English as a second language, and
15 for other educational personnel who serve limited
16 English proficient children.”;

17 (3) in paragraph (4), in the first sentence—

18 (A) in subparagraph (A), by striking
19 “1998” and inserting “2007”; and

20 (B) by striking subparagraph (B) and in-
21 serting the following:

22 “(B) any amount available after all allotments
23 are made under subparagraph (A) for such fiscal year
24 shall be distributed as follows:

1 “(i) *Each State shall receive an amount*
2 *sufficient to serve the same number of children in*
3 *Head Start programs in each State as were*
4 *served on the date of enactment of the Head*
5 *Start for School Readiness Act, taking into con-*
6 *sideration an appropriate adjustment for infla-*
7 *tion.*

8 “(ii) *After ensuring that each State has re-*
9 *ceived the amount described in clause (i), the*
10 *Secretary shall distribute the remaining balance,*
11 *by—*

12 “(I) *distributing 65 percent of the bal-*
13 *ance among the States serving less than 60*
14 *percent (as determined by the Secretary) of*
15 *children who are 3 or 4 years of age from*
16 *families whose income is below the poverty*
17 *line, by allotting to each of those States an*
18 *amount that bears the same relationship to*
19 *that 65 percent as the number of children*
20 *who are less than 5 years of age from fami-*
21 *lies whose income is below the poverty line*
22 *(referred to in this clause as ‘young low-in-*
23 *come children’) in that State bears to the*
24 *number of young low-income children in all*
25 *those States; and*

1 “(II) distributing 35 percent of the bal-
 2 ance among the States, by allotting to each
 3 State an amount that bears the same rela-
 4 tionship to that 35 percent as the number
 5 of young low-income children in that State
 6 bears to the number of young low-income
 7 children in all the States.”;

8 (4) in paragraph (5)—

9 (A) in subparagraph (A), by inserting after
 10 “paragraph (4)” the following: “(and amounts
 11 reserved, before such allotments, for national ad-
 12 ministrative offices)”;

13 (B) by redesignating subparagraphs (E)
 14 and (F) as subparagraphs (G) and (H), respec-
 15 tively;

16 (C) by striking subparagraphs (B), (C), and
 17 (D) and inserting the following:

18 “(B)(i) From the reserved sums, the Secretary shall
 19 award a collaboration grant to each State and to each na-
 20 tional administrative office serving Indian Head Start pro-
 21 grams and migrant and seasonal Head Start programs to
 22 facilitate collaboration between Head Start agencies and
 23 entities (including the State or national administrative of-
 24 fice) that carry out other activities designed to benefit low-
 25 income families and children from birth to school entry. The

1 *national administrative offices shall use the funds made*
 2 *available through the grants to carry out the authorities*
 3 *and responsibilities described in subparagraphs (B) and*
 4 *(C).*

5 “(ii) Grants described in clause (i) shall be used to—

6 “(I) assist Head Start agencies to collaborate
 7 with entities involved in State and local planning
 8 processes to better meet the needs of low-income fami-
 9 lies and children from birth to school entry;

10 “(II) assist Head Start agencies to coordinate
 11 activities with the State agency responsible for ad-
 12 ministering the State program carried out under the
 13 Child Care and Development Block Grant Act of 1990
 14 (42 U.S.C. 9858 et seq.) and entities providing re-
 15 source and referral services in the State, to make full-
 16 working-day and full calendar year services available
 17 to children;

18 “(III) promote alignment of Head Start services
 19 with State early learning standards, as appropriate,
 20 and the Head Start Child Outcomes Framework;

21 “(IV) promote better linkages between Head
 22 Start agencies and other child and family agencies,
 23 including agencies that provide health, mental health,
 24 or family services, or other child or family supportive
 25 services, such as services provided under section 619

1 or part C of the Individuals with Disabilities Edu-
2 cation Act (20 U.S.C. 1419, 1431 et seq.); and

3 “(V) carry out the activities of the State Director
4 of Head Start Collaboration authorized in subpara-
5 graph (D).

6 “(C) In order to improve coordination and delivery
7 of early childhood education and care to children in the
8 State, a State that receives a collaboration grant under sub-
9 paragraph (B) shall—

10 “(i) appoint or designate an individual to serve
11 as, or carry out the responsibilities of, the State Di-
12 rector of Head Start Collaboration;

13 “(ii) ensure that the State Director of Head
14 Start Collaboration holds a position with sufficient
15 authority and access to ensure that the collaboration
16 described in subparagraph (B) is effective and in-
17 volves a range of State agencies; and

18 “(iii) involve the State Head Start Association
19 in the selection of the Director and involve the Asso-
20 ciation in determinations relating to the ongoing di-
21 rection of the collaboration office involved.

22 “(D) The State Director of Head Start Collaboration,
23 reporting to the State Advisory Council described in sub-
24 paragraph (E), shall—

1 “(i) not later than 1 year after the State receives
 2 a collaboration grant under subparagraph (B), con-
 3 duct an assessment that—

4 “(I) addresses the needs of Head Start agen-
 5 cies in the State with respect to collaboration, co-
 6 ordination of services, and alignment of services
 7 with State early learning standards, as appro-
 8 priate, and the Head Start Child Outcomes
 9 Framework;

10 “(II) shall be updated on an annual basis;
 11 and

12 “(III) shall be made available to the general
 13 public within the State;

14 “(ii) develop a strategic plan that is based on the
 15 assessment described in clause (i) that will—

16 “(I) enhance collaboration and coordination
 17 of Head Start services with other entities pro-
 18 viding early childhood education and care (such
 19 as child care or services offered by museums),
 20 health care, mental health care, welfare, child
 21 protective services, education and community
 22 service activities, family literacy services, read-
 23 ing readiness programs (including such pro-
 24 grams offered by public and school libraries),
 25 services relating to children with disabilities,

1 *other early childhood education and care for lim-*
 2 *ited English proficient children and homeless*
 3 *children, and services provided for children in*
 4 *foster care and children referred to Head Start*
 5 *programs by child welfare agencies, including*
 6 *agencies and State officials responsible for such*
 7 *services;*

8 *“(II) assist Head Start agencies to develop*
 9 *a plan for the provision of full-working-day, full*
 10 *calendar year services for children enrolled in*
 11 *Head Start programs who need such care;*

12 *“(III) assist Head Start agencies to align*
 13 *services with State early learning standards, as*
 14 *appropriate, and the Head Start Child Outcomes*
 15 *Framework; and*

16 *“(IV) enable Head Start agencies in the*
 17 *State to better access professional development*
 18 *opportunities for Head Start staff, such as by—*

19 *“(aa) working with local Head Start*
 20 *agencies to meet the degree requirements de-*
 21 *scribed in section 648A(a)(2)(A), including*
 22 *providing distance learning opportunities*
 23 *for Head Start staff, where needed to make*
 24 *higher education more accessible to Head*
 25 *Start staff; and*

1 “(bb) enabling the State Head Start
2 agencies to better conduct outreach to eligi-
3 ble families;

4 “(iii) promote partnerships between Head Start
5 agencies, State and local governments, and the pri-
6 vate sector to help ensure that children from low-in-
7 come families, who are in Head Start programs or
8 are preschool age, are receiving comprehensive services
9 to prepare the children to enter school ready to learn;

10 “(iv) consult with the chief State school officer,
11 local educational agencies, and providers of early
12 childhood education and care, regarding early child-
13 hood education and care at both the State and local
14 levels;

15 “(v) promote partnerships (such as the partner-
16 ships involved with the Free to Grow initiative) be-
17 tween Head Start agencies, schools, law enforcement,
18 relevant community-based organizations, and sub-
19 stance abuse and mental health treatment agencies to
20 strengthen family and community environments and
21 to reduce the impact on child development of sub-
22 stance abuse, child abuse, domestic violence, and other
23 high risk behaviors that compromise healthy develop-
24 ment;

1 “(vi) promote partnerships between Head Start
 2 agencies and other organizations in order to enhance
 3 the Head Start curriculum, including partnerships to
 4 promote inclusion of more books in Head Start class-
 5 rooms and partnerships to promote coordination of
 6 activities with the Ready-to-Learn Television pro-
 7 gram carried out under subpart 3 of part D of title
 8 II of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act
 9 of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 6775 et seq.); and

10 “(vii) identify other resources and organizations
 11 (both public and private) for the provision of in-kind
 12 services to Head Start agencies in the State.

13 “(E)(i) The Governor of the State shall—

14 “(I) designate or establish a council to serve as
 15 the State advisory council on collaboration on early
 16 childhood education and care for children from birth
 17 to school entry (in this subchapter referred to as the
 18 ‘State Advisory Council’); and

19 “(II) designate an individual to coordinate ac-
 20 tivities of the State Advisory Council, as described in
 21 clause (iv)(I).

22 “(ii) The Governor may designate an existing entity
 23 to serve as the State Advisory Council, if the entity includes
 24 representatives consistent with clause (iii).

1 “(iii) *Members of the State Advisory Council shall in-*
2 *clude, to the maximum extent possible—*

3 “(I) *the State Director of Head Start Collabora-*
4 *tion;*

5 “(II) *a representative of the appropriate regional*
6 *office of the Administration for Children and Fami-*
7 *lies;*

8 “(III) *a representative of the State educational*
9 *agency and local educational agencies;*

10 “(IV) *a representative of institutions of higher*
11 *education;*

12 “(V) *a representative (or representatives) of the*
13 *State agency (or agencies) responsible for health or*
14 *mental health care;*

15 “(VI) *a representative of the State agency re-*
16 *sponsible for professional standards, certification, and*
17 *licensing for early childhood educators;*

18 “(VII) *a representative of the State agency re-*
19 *sponsible for child care;*

20 “(VIII) *early childhood educators, including pro-*
21 *fessionals with expertise in second language acquisi-*
22 *tion and instructional strategies in teaching limited*
23 *English proficient children;*

24 “(IX) *kindergarten teachers and teachers in*
25 *grades 1 through 3;*

1 “(X) health care professionals;

2 “(XI) child development specialists, including
3 specialists in prenatal, infant, and toddler develop-
4 ment;

5 “(XII) a representative of the State agency re-
6 sponsible for assisting children with developmental
7 disabilities;

8 “(XIII) a representative of the State agency re-
9 sponsible for programs under section 619 or part C
10 of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act
11 (20 U.S.C. 1419, 1431 et seq.);

12 “(XIV) a representative of the State interagency
13 coordinating councils established under section 641 of
14 the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20
15 U.S.C. 1441);

16 “(XV) a representative of the State Head Start
17 Association (where appropriate), and other represent-
18 atives of Head Start programs in the State;

19 “(XVI) a representative of the State network of
20 child care resource and referral agencies;

21 “(XVII) a representative of community-based or-
22 ganizations;

23 “(XVIII) a representative of State and local pro-
24 viders of early childhood education and care;

1 “(XIX) a representative of Indian Head Start
 2 programs (where appropriate) and a representative of
 3 migrant and seasonal Head Start programs (where
 4 appropriate);

5 “(XX) parents;

6 “(XXI) religious and business leaders;

7 “(XXII) the head of the State library adminis-
 8 trative agency;

9 “(XXIII) representatives of State and local orga-
 10 nizations and other entities providing professional de-
 11 velopment to early childhood educators and child care
 12 providers;

13 “(XXIV) a representative from the Office of Co-
 14 ordinator for Education of Homeless Children and
 15 Youths in the State;

16 “(XXV) a State legislator; and

17 “(XXVI) a representative of other entities deter-
 18 mined to be relevant by the Governor of the State.

19 “(iv)(I) The State Advisory Council shall be respon-
 20 sible for, in addition to responsibilities assigned to the
 21 council by the Governor of the State—

22 “(aa) conducting a periodic statewide needs as-
 23 sessment concerning early childhood education and
 24 care for children from birth to school entry;

1 “(bb) identifying barriers to, and opportunities
2 for, collaboration and coordination among entities
3 carrying out federally-funded and State-funded child
4 development, child care, and early childhood edu-
5 cation programs;

6 “(cc) developing recommendations regarding
7 means of establishing a unified data collection system
8 for early childhood education and care throughout the
9 State;

10 “(dd) developing a statewide professional devel-
11 opment and career ladder plan for early childhood
12 education and care in the State;

13 “(ee) reviewing and approving the strategic
14 plan, regarding collaborating and coordinating serv-
15 ices to better serve children enrolled in Head Start
16 programs, developed by the State Director of Head
17 Start Collaboration under subparagraph (D)(iii);

18 “(ff) assessing the availability of high quality
19 prekindergarten services for low-income children in
20 the State;

21 “(gg) assisting 2- and 4-year public and private
22 institutions of higher education to develop articula-
23 tion agreements;

24 “(hh) awarding grants to assist institutions of
25 higher education to develop model programs of early

1 *childhood education and care, including practica or*
2 *internships for students to spend time in a Head*
3 *Start or prekindergarten program; and*

4 *“(ii) undertaking collaborative efforts to develop,*
5 *and make recommendations for improvements in,*
6 *State early learning standards.*

7 *“(II) The State Advisory Council shall hold public*
8 *hearings and provide an opportunity for public comment*
9 *on the activities described in subclause (I). The State Advi-*
10 *sory Council shall submit a statewide strategic report ad-*
11 *dressing the activities described in subclause (I) to the State*
12 *Director of Head Start Collaboration and the Governor of*
13 *the State.*

14 *“(III) After submission of a statewide strategic report*
15 *under subclause (II), the State Advisory Council shall meet*
16 *periodically to review any implementation of the rec-*
17 *ommendations in such report and any changes in State and*
18 *local needs.*

19 *“(F)(i)(I) Prior to carrying out paragraph (4), the*
20 *Secretary shall reserve a portion to carry out this subpara-*
21 *graph for a fiscal year. The Secretary shall reserve the por-*
22 *tion from the amount (if any) by which the funds appro-*
23 *priated under section 639(a) for the fiscal year exceed the*
24 *adjusted prior year appropriation (as defined in paragraph*

1 (3)(A)(ii)), without reducing the share available for quality
 2 improvement funds described in paragraph (3)(B).

3 “(II) To the extent consistent with subclause (I), the
 4 Secretary shall reserve \$100,000,000 for fiscal year 2008.
 5 Funds reserved under this subclause shall remain available
 6 for obligation through fiscal year 2012.

7 “(ii) The Secretary shall use the portion reserved
 8 under clause (i) to award, on a competitive basis, one-time
 9 startup grants of not less than \$500,000 to eligible States
 10 to enable such States to pay for the Federal share of the
 11 cost of further developing and implementing the rec-
 12 ommendations and plans for which the State’s State Advi-
 13 sory Council is responsible under subparagraph (E)(iv)(I).
 14 Such grants shall—

15 “(I) facilitate the development of high-quality
 16 systems of early childhood education and care de-
 17 signed to improve school preparedness;

18 “(II) increase and make effective use of existing
 19 and new delivery systems and funds for early child-
 20 hood education and care; and

21 “(III) enhance existing early childhood education
 22 and care (in existence on the date on which the grant
 23 involved is awarded).

24 “(iii) To be eligible to receive a grant under this sub-
 25 paragraph, a State shall prepare and submit to the Sec-

1 retary an application, for a 3-year period, at such time,
2 in such manner, and containing such information as the
3 Secretary shall require, including—

4 “(I) a description of the State’s State Advisory
5 Council’s responsibilities under subparagraph
6 (E)(iv)(I);

7 “(II) a description, for each fiscal year, of how
8 the State will make effective use of funds available
9 under this subparagraph, with funds described in
10 clause (iv), to create an early childhood education
11 and care system, by developing or enhancing pro-
12 grams and activities described in subparagraph
13 (E)(iv)(I);

14 “(III) a description of the State early learning
15 standards and the State’s goals for increasing the
16 number of children entering kindergarten ready to
17 learn;

18 “(IV) information identifying the agency or joint
19 interagency office and individual designated to carry
20 out the activities under this subparagraph, which
21 may be the individual designated under subpara-
22 graph (E)(i)(II); and

23 “(V) a description of how the State plans to sus-
24 tain activities under this subparagraph beyond the
25 grant period.

1 “(iv) *The Federal share of the cost described in clause*
 2 *(ii) shall be 30 percent, and the State shall provide the non-*
 3 *Federal share.*

4 “(v) *Funds made available under this subparagraph*
 5 *shall be used to supplement, and not supplant, other Fed-*
 6 *eral, State, and local funds expended to carry out activities*
 7 *related to early childhood education and care in the State.*

8 “(vi) *Not later than 18 months after the date a State*
 9 *receives a grant under this subparagraph, the State shall*
 10 *submit an interim report to the Secretary. A State that re-*
 11 *ceives a grant under this subparagraph shall submit a final*
 12 *report to the Secretary at the end of the grant period.”;*
 13 *and*

14 *(D) in subparagraph (G), as redesignated*
 15 *by subparagraph (B) of this paragraph—*

16 *(i) in clause (i)(I), by striking “child*
 17 *care and early childhood education pro-*
 18 *grams and resources” and inserting “early*
 19 *childhood education and care programs and*
 20 *resources”; and*

21 *(ii) in clause (ii), by striking “Federal*
 22 *child care or early childhood education”*
 23 *and inserting “Federal early childhood edu-*
 24 *cation or child care”; and*

25 *(5) in paragraph (6)—*

1 (A) in subparagraph (A), by striking “7.5
 2 percent” and all that follows and inserting “not
 3 less than 12 percent for fiscal year 2008, not less
 4 than 14 percent for fiscal year 2009, not less
 5 than 16 percent for fiscal year 2010, not less
 6 than 18 percent for fiscal year 2011, and not less
 7 than 20 percent for fiscal year 2012, of the
 8 amount appropriated pursuant to section
 9 639(a).”;

10 (B) by striking subparagraph (B);

11 (C) in subparagraph (C)(i), by striking “re-
 12 quired to be” each place it appears; and

13 (D) by redesignating subparagraph (C) as
 14 subparagraph (B).

15 (b) *SERVICE DELIVERY MODELS*.—Section 640(f) of
 16 the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9835(f)) is amended—

17 (1) by striking “(f) The” and inserting “(f)(1)
 18 Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of
 19 the Head Start for School Readiness Act, the”;

20 (2) by striking “needs.” and inserting “needs,
 21 including models that leverage the capacity and capa-
 22 bilities of the delivery system of early childhood edu-
 23 cation and care.”; and

24 (3) by adding at the end the following:

1 “(2) *In establishing the procedures the Secretary shall*
 2 *establish procedures to provide for—*

3 “(A) *the conversion of part-day programs to full-*
 4 *day programs or part-day slots to full-day slots; and*

5 “(B) *serving additional infants and toddlers*
 6 *pursuant to section 645(a)(5).”.*

7 (c) *ADDITIONAL FUNDS.—Section 640(g)(2) of the*
 8 *Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9835(g)(2)) is amended—*

9 (1) *by striking subparagraph (C) and inserting*
 10 *the following:*

11 “(C) *the extent to which the applicant has un-*
 12 *dertaken communitywide strategic planning and*
 13 *needs assessments involving other community organi-*
 14 *zations and Federal, State, and local public agencies*
 15 *serving children and families (including organiza-*
 16 *tions and agencies providing family support services*
 17 *and protective services to children and families and*
 18 *organizations serving families in whose homes*
 19 *English is not the language customarily spoken), and*
 20 *individuals, organizations, and public entities serving*
 21 *children with disabilities, children in foster care, and*
 22 *homeless children including the local educational*
 23 *agency liaison designated under section*
 24 *722(g)(1)(J)(ii) of the McKinney-Vento Homeless As-*
 25 *sistance Act (42 U.S.C. 11432(g)(1)(J)(ii));”;*

1 (2) *in subparagraph (D)—*

2 (A) *by striking “community” and inserting*

3 *“communitywide”; and*

4 (B) *by striking “other local” and inserting*

5 *“the State and local”;*

6 (3) *in subparagraph (E)—*

7 (A) *by inserting “would like to participate*

8 *but” after “community who”; and*

9 (B) *by striking “early childhood program”*

10 *and inserting “early childhood education and*

11 *care program”;*

12 (4) *in subparagraph (G), by inserting “leverage*

13 *the existing delivery systems of such services (existing*

14 *as of the date of the allocation decision) and” after*

15 *“manner that will”; and*

16 (5) *in subparagraph (H), by inserting “, includ-*

17 *ing the local educational agency liaison designated*

18 *under section 722(g)(1)(J)(ii) of the McKinney-Vento*

19 *Homeless Assistance Act (42 U.S.C.*

20 *11432(g)(1)(J)(ii)),” after “community involved”.*

21 (d) *VEHICLE SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.—Section*

22 *640(i) of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9835(i)) is amend-*

23 *ed—*

24 (1) *by striking “(i)” and inserting “(i)(1)”;*

1 (2) in paragraph (1), as so designated, by add-
 2 ing at the end the following: “The regulations shall
 3 also establish requirements to ensure the appropriate
 4 supervision of, and appropriate background checks
 5 for, individuals with whom the agencies contract to
 6 transport those children.”; and

7 (3) by adding at the end the following:

8 “(2)(A) For purposes of part 1310 of title 45, Code
 9 of Federal Regulations, as in effect on the date of enactment
 10 of the Head Start for School Readiness Act, any vehicle in
 11 use to transport children for a Head Start program as of
 12 January 1, 2007, shall not be subject to a requirement
 13 under that part regarding rear emergency exit doors for 2
 14 years after that date of enactment.

15 “(B) The Secretary shall revise allowable alternate ve-
 16 hicle standards described in that part 1310 (or any cor-
 17 responding similar regulation or ruling) to exempt from
 18 Federal seat spacing requirements any vehicle used to
 19 transport children for a Head Start program, if the vehicle
 20 is equipped with child restraint systems consistent with
 21 that part 1310 (or any corresponding similar regulation
 22 or ruling). Such revision shall be made in a manner con-
 23 sistent with the findings of the Federal Transit Administra-
 24 tion of the Department of Transportation, pursuant to its
 25 study on occupant protection on Head Start transit vehi-

1 *cles, related to Government Accountability Office report*
 2 *GAO-06-767R.”.*

3 *(e) MIGRANT AND SEASONAL HEAD START PRO-*
 4 *GRAMS.—Section 640(l) of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C.*
 5 *9835(l)) is amended—*

6 *(1) in paragraph (1), by striking “and seasonal*
 7 *farmworker families” and inserting “or seasonal*
 8 *farmworkers”; and*

9 *(2) by striking paragraph (3) and inserting the*
 10 *following:*

11 *“(3) In carrying out this subchapter, the Secretary*
 12 *shall continue the administrative arrangement at the na-*
 13 *tional level for meeting the needs of Indian children and*
 14 *children of migrant or seasonal farmworkers and shall en-*
 15 *sure—*

16 *“(A) that appropriate funding is provided to*
 17 *meet such needs, including training and technical as-*
 18 *sistance provided by staff with knowledge of and expe-*
 19 *rience in working with such populations; and*

20 *“(B) the appointment of a national Indian Head*
 21 *Start collaboration director and a national migrant*
 22 *and seasonal Head Start program collaboration direc-*
 23 *tor.*

24 *“(4)(A) For the purposes of paragraph (3), the Sec-*
 25 *retary shall conduct an annual consultation in each affected*

1 *Head Start region, with tribal governments operating Head*
 2 *Start (including Early Head Start) programs.*

3 “(B) *The consultations shall be for the purpose of better*
 4 *meeting the needs of American Indian and Alaska Native*
 5 *children and families pertinent to subsection (a)(2)(A), tak-*
 6 *ing into consideration funding allocations, distribution for-*
 7 *mulas, and other issues affecting the delivery of Head Start*
 8 *services within tribal communities.*

9 “(C) *The Secretary shall publish a notification of the*
 10 *consultations in the Federal Register prior to conducting*
 11 *the consultations.*

12 “(D) *A detailed report of each consultation shall be*
 13 *prepared and made available, on a timely basis, to all trib-*
 14 *al governments receiving funds under this subchapter.*

15 “(5)(A) *In order to increase access to Head Start serv-*
 16 *ices for children of migrant or seasonal farmworkers, the*
 17 *Secretary shall work in collaboration with providers of mi-*
 18 *grant and seasonal Head Start programs, the Secretary of*
 19 *Agriculture, the Secretary of Labor, and the Secretary of*
 20 *Education to—*

21 “(i) *collect, report, and share data on farm-*
 22 *workers and their families in order to adequately ac-*
 23 *count for the number of children of migrant or sea-*
 24 *sonal farmworkers who are eligible for Head Start*

1 *services and determine how many of such children re-*
2 *ceive the services; and*

3 *“(ii) identify barriers that prevent children of*
4 *migrant or seasonal farmworkers who are eligible for*
5 *Head Start services from accessing Head Start serv-*
6 *ices, and develop a plan for eliminating such barriers,*
7 *including certain requirements relating to tracking,*
8 *health records, and educational documents.*

9 *“(B) Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment*
10 *of the Head Start for School Readiness Act, the Secretary*
11 *shall publish in the Federal Register a notice about how*
12 *the Secretary plans to carry out the activities identified in*
13 *subparagraph (A) and shall provide a period for public*
14 *comment. To the extent practicable, the Secretary shall con-*
15 *sider comments received before implementing any of the ac-*
16 *tivities identified in subparagraph (A).*

17 *“(C) Not later than 18 months after the date of enact-*
18 *ment of the Head Start for School Readiness Act, the Sec-*
19 *retary shall submit a report to the Committee on Education*
20 *and Labor of the House of Representatives and the Com-*
21 *mittee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the*
22 *Senate detailing how the Secretary plans to carry out the*
23 *activities identified in subparagraph (A).*

24 *“(D) The Secretary shall take appropriate caution to*
25 *ensure the protection of the confidentiality of any person-*

1 *ally identifiable data, information, and records collected or*
 2 *maintained regarding children and families served by mi-*
 3 *grant and seasonal Head Start programs.*

4 “(E) *Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to*
 5 *authorize the development of a nationwide database of per-*
 6 *sonally identifiable data, information, or records on indi-*
 7 *viduals involved in studies or other collections of data under*
 8 *this paragraph.*”.

9 (f) *HOMELESS CHILDREN.*—Section 640 of the Head
 10 *Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9835) is amended by adding at the*
 11 *end the following:*

12 “(m) *ENROLLMENT OF HOMELESS CHILDREN.*—The
 13 *Secretary shall issue regulations to remove barriers to the*
 14 *enrollment and participation of homeless children in Head*
 15 *Start programs. Such regulations shall require Head Start*
 16 *agencies to—*

17 “(1) *implement policies and procedures to ensure*
 18 *that homeless children are identified and receive ap-*
 19 *propriate priority for enrollment;*

20 “(2) *allow homeless children to apply to, enroll*
 21 *in, and attend Head Start programs while required*
 22 *documents, such as proof of residency, proof of immu-*
 23 *nization, and other medical records, birth certificates,*
 24 *and other documents, are obtained within a reason-*
 25 *able timeframe; and*

1 “(3) coordinate individual Head Start programs
 2 with efforts to implement subtitle B of title VII of the
 3 McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act (42 U.S.C.
 4 11431 et seq.).

5 “(n) *RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.*—Nothing in this sub-
 6 chapter shall be construed to require a State to establish
 7 a program of early childhood education and care for chil-
 8 dren in the State, to require any child to participate in
 9 a program in order to attend preschool, or to participate
 10 in any initial screening prior to participation in a pro-
 11 gram of early childhood education and care, except as pro-
 12 vided under section 612(a)(3) of the Individuals with Dis-
 13 abilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(3)) and con-
 14 sistent with section 635(a)(5) of such Act (20 U.S.C.
 15 1435(a)(5)).

16 “(o) *CURRICULA.*—All curricula funded under this
 17 subchapter shall be scientifically based, developmentally
 18 and linguistically based (to the extent practicable), and age
 19 appropriate. The curricula shall reflect all areas of child
 20 development and learning. Parents shall have the oppor-
 21 tunity to examine any such curricula or instructional ma-
 22 terials funded under this subchapter.”.

23 **SEC. 7. DESIGNATION OF HEAD START AGENCIES.**

24 Section 641 of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9836)
 25 is amended to read as follows:

1 **“SEC. 641. DESIGNATION OF HEAD START AGENCIES.**

2 “(a) *DESIGNATION.*—

3 “(1) *IN GENERAL.*—*The Secretary is authorized*
 4 *to designate as a Head Start agency any local public*
 5 *or private nonprofit or for-profit agency, within a*
 6 *community, including a community-based organiza-*
 7 *tion that—*

8 “(A) *has power and authority to carry out*
 9 *the purpose of this subchapter and perform the*
 10 *functions set forth in section 642 within a com-*
 11 *munity; and*

12 “(B) *is determined to have the capacity to*
 13 *plan, conduct, administer, and evaluate, either*
 14 *directly or by other arrangements, a Head Start*
 15 *program.*

16 “(2) *REQUIRED GOALS FOR DESIGNATION.*—*In*
 17 *order to be designated as a Head Start agency, an en-*
 18 *tity described in paragraph (1) shall—*

19 “(A) *establish program goals for improving*
 20 *the school readiness of children participating in*
 21 *a program under this subchapter, including*
 22 *goals for meeting the performance standards and*
 23 *additional educational standards described in*
 24 *section 641A and shall establish results-based*
 25 *school readiness goals that are aligned with the*
 26 *Head Start Child Outcomes Framework, State*

1 *early learning standards (as appropriate), and*
 2 *requirements and expectations for local public*
 3 *schools; and*

4 *“(B) have a governing body—*

5 *“(i) with legal and fiscal responsibility*
 6 *for administering and overseeing programs*
 7 *under this subchapter;*

8 *“(ii) that fully participates in the de-*
 9 *velopment, planning, and evaluation of the*
 10 *programs to ensure the operation of pro-*
 11 *grams of high quality;*

12 *“(iii) that is responsible for ensuring*
 13 *compliance with Federal laws and regula-*
 14 *tions, including the performance standards*
 15 *described in section 641A, as well as appli-*
 16 *cable State, tribal, and local laws and regu-*
 17 *lations, including laws defining the nature*
 18 *and operations of the governing body; and*

19 *“(iv) that has procedures to facilitate*
 20 *meaningful consultation and collaboration*
 21 *about decisions of the governing body and*
 22 *the policy council established under para-*
 23 *graph (3).*

24 *“(3) ESTABLISHMENT OF POLICY COUNCIL UPON*
 25 *DESIGNATION.—Upon receiving designation as a*

1 *Head Start agency, the agency shall establish a policy*
 2 *council that—*

3 *“(A) in accordance with paragraph (5)(C),*
 4 *shall make decisions that influence the character*
 5 *of programs consistent with paragraph (5)(F);*
 6 *and*

7 *“(B) with the governing body, shall estab-*
 8 *lish processes to resolve internal disputes.*

9 *“(4) ELIGIBILITY FOR SUBSEQUENT GRANTS.—*
 10 *In order to receive a grant under this subchapter sub-*
 11 *sequent to the initial grant provided following the*
 12 *date of enactment of the Head Start for School Readiness*
 13 *Act, an entity described in paragraph (1) shall*
 14 *demonstrate that the entity has met or is making*
 15 *progress toward meeting the goals described in para-*
 16 *graph (2)(A).*

17 *“(5) GOVERNING BODY AND POLICY COUNCIL.—*

18 *“(A) ESTABLISHMENT OF GOVERNING*
 19 *BODY.—Each Head Start agency shall establish*
 20 *a governing body in accordance with paragraph*
 21 *(2)(B).*

22 *“(B) COMPOSITION OF GOVERNING BODY.—*

23 *“(i) IN GENERAL.—The governing body*
 24 *shall be composed as follows:*

1 “(I) Not less than 1 member of the
2 governing body shall have a back-
3 ground in fiscal management.

4 “(II) Not less than 1 member of
5 the governing body shall have a back-
6 ground in early childhood education
7 and care.

8 “(III) Not less than 1 member of
9 the governing body shall be a licensed
10 attorney familiar with issues that come
11 before the governing body.

12 “(IV) Additional members shall
13 reflect the community to be served, and
14 include parents of children who are
15 currently, or were formerly, enrolled in
16 Head Start programs.

17 “(V) In the case in which the gov-
18 erning body is a part of a Head Start
19 agency that is a public agency, mem-
20 bers of the governing body shall include
21 elected or appointed public officials.

22 “(ii) CONSULTANTS.—In the case that
23 persons described in clause (i) are not
24 available to serve as members of the gov-
25 erning body, the governing body shall make

1 *use of consultants in the areas described in*
2 *clause (i) to work directly with the gov-*
3 *erning body.*

4 “(iii) *CONFLICT OF INTEREST.—Mem-*
5 *bers of the governing body shall—*

6 “(I) *not have a conflict of interest*
7 *with the Head Start agency (including*
8 *any delegate agency); and*

9 “(II) *not receive compensation for*
10 *the purposes of serving on the gov-*
11 *erning body or for providing services to*
12 *the Head Start agency.*

13 “(C) *RESPONSIBILITIES OF GOVERNING*
14 *BODY.—*

15 “(i) *IN GENERAL.—The governing body*
16 *shall be responsible for—*

17 “(I) *the selection of delegate agen-*
18 *cies and such agencies’ service areas;*

19 “(II) *establishing procedures and*
20 *criteria for recruitment, selection, and*
21 *enrollment;*

22 “(III) *all funding applications*
23 *and amendments to funding applica-*
24 *tions for programs under this sub-*
25 *chapter;*

1 “(IV) *establishing procedures and*
2 *guidelines to access and collect the in-*
3 *formation described in paragraph (6);*

4 “(V) *review and approval of—*

5 “(aa) *the annual self-assess-*
6 *ment, financial audit, and find-*
7 *ings from the Federal monitoring*
8 *review, of the Head Start agency*
9 *(including any delegate agency);*
10 *and*

11 “(bb) *such agency’s progress*
12 *in carrying out the programmatic*
13 *and fiscal intent of such agency’s*
14 *grant application;*

15 “(VI) *developing procedures for*
16 *how members of the policy council of*
17 *the Head Start agency are selected,*
18 *consistent with subparagraph (E)(ii);*

19 “(VII) *financial audits, account-*
20 *ing, and reporting;*

21 “(VIII) *personnel policies and*
22 *procedures regarding hiring, termi-*
23 *nation, salary scales (and changes*
24 *made to the scale), and salaries of the*
25 *Executive Director, Head Start Direc-*

1 *tor, the Director of Human Resources,*
 2 *the Chief Fiscal Officer, and any*
 3 *equivalent position; and*

4 *“(IX) review and approval of the*
 5 *community assessment, including any*
 6 *updates to such assessment.*

7 *“(ii) CONDUCT OF RESPONSIBIL-*
 8 *ITIES.—The governing body shall ensure the*
 9 *development and approval of an internal*
 10 *control structure to facilitate those respon-*
 11 *sibilities in order to—*

12 *“(I) safeguard Federal funds;*

13 *“(II) comply with laws and regu-*
 14 *lations that have an impact on finan-*
 15 *cial statements;*

16 *“(III) detect or prevent non-*
 17 *compliance with this subchapter; and*

18 *“(IV) receive financial audit re-*
 19 *ports and direct and monitor staff im-*
 20 *plementation of corrective actions.*

21 *“(iii) COMMITTEES.—The governing*
 22 *body shall, to the extent practicable and ap-*
 23 *propriate, establish—*

24 *“(I) advisory committees to over-*
 25 *see responsibilities related to financial*

1 *auditing and finances of the Head*
 2 *Start agency, as well as compliance*
 3 *with Federal, State, and local laws*
 4 *and regulations; and*

5 “(II) *at the discretion of the gov-*
 6 *erning body, additional advisory com-*
 7 *mittees to study and make rec-*
 8 *ommendations on areas related to the*
 9 *improvement of the Head Start pro-*
 10 *gram.*

11 “(D) *ESTABLISHMENT OF POLICY COUN-*
 12 *CIL.—Each Head Start agency shall establish a*
 13 *policy council in accordance with paragraph (3).*

14 “(E) *COMPOSITION OF POLICY COUNCIL.—*

15 “(i) *IN GENERAL.—The policy council*
 16 *shall consist of—*

17 “(I) *parents of children currently*
 18 *enrolled in the programs of the Head*
 19 *Start agency (including any delegate*
 20 *agency), which shall constitute a ma-*
 21 *jority of the membership of the policy*
 22 *council; and*

23 “(II) *members at large of the com-*
 24 *munity served by the Head Start agen-*
 25 *cy, which may include parents of chil-*

1 dren previously enrolled in the pro-
 2 grams of the Head Start agency (in-
 3 cluding any delegate agency).

4 “(ii) *SELECTION.*—Parents serving on
 5 the policy council shall be elected by parents
 6 of children currently enrolled in the pro-
 7 grams of the Head Start agency (including
 8 any delegate agency) and shall represent,
 9 proportionately, all program options and
 10 settings operated by the Head Start agency
 11 (including any delegate agency).

12 “(iii) *CONFLICT OF INTEREST.*—Mem-
 13 bers of the policy council shall—

14 “(I) not have a conflict of interest
 15 with the Head Start agency (including
 16 any delegate agency); and

17 “(II) not receive compensation for
 18 serving on the policy council or for
 19 providing services to the Head Start
 20 agency.

21 “(F) *RESPONSIBILITIES OF POLICY COUN-*
 22 *CIL.*—The policy council shall be responsible
 23 for—

24 “(i) program planning, including—

1 “(I) program design, including
2 long and short term program goals, all
3 funding applications and amendments
4 to funding applications, and objectives
5 based on the annual communitywide
6 assessment and self-assessment;

7 “(II) program recruitment, selec-
8 tion, and enrollment priorities; and

9 “(III) budget planning for pro-
10 gram expenditures consistent with sub-
11 paragraph (C)(i)(VII), including po-
12 lices for reimbursement and participa-
13 tion in policy council activities;

14 “(ii) program operation consistent
15 with subparagraph (C)(i)(VIII), including
16 implementation of standards of conduct for
17 program staff, contractors, and volunteers
18 and criteria for the employment and dis-
19 missal of program staff; and

20 “(iii) activities to support the active
21 involvement of parents in supporting pro-
22 gram operations, including policies to en-
23 sure that the Head Start program is re-
24 sponsive to community and parent needs.

1 “(6) *INFORMATION SHARING.*—*The governing*
2 *body and the policy council shall share with each*
3 *other regular and accurate information for use by*
4 *both entities about program planning, policies, and*
5 *Head Start agency operations, including—*

6 “(A) *monthly financial statements (includ-*
7 *ing detailed credit card account expenditures for*
8 *any employee with a Head Start agency credit*
9 *card or who seeks reimbursement for charged ex-*
10 *penses);*

11 “(B) *monthly program information sum-*
12 *maries;*

13 “(C) *program enrollment reports, including*
14 *attendance reports for children whose care is*
15 *partially subsidized by another public agency;*

16 “(D) *monthly reports of meals and snacks*
17 *provided through programs of the Department of*
18 *Agriculture;*

19 “(E) *the financial audit;*

20 “(F) *the annual self-assessment, including*
21 *any findings related to the annual self-assess-*
22 *ment;*

23 “(G) *the community assessment of the Head*
24 *Start agency’s service area and any applicable*
25 *updates;*

1 “(H) communication and guidance from the
2 Secretary; and

3 “(I) the program information reports.

4 “(7) TRAINING AND TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE.—
5 Appropriate training and technical assistance shall
6 be provided to the members of the governing body and
7 the policy council to ensure that the members under-
8 stand the information the members receive and can ef-
9 fectively oversee and participate in the programs of
10 the Head Start agency.

11 “(b) COMMUNITIES.—For purposes of this subchapter,
12 a community may be a city, county, or multicity or multi-
13 county unit within a State, an Indian reservation (includ-
14 ing Indians in any off-reservation area designated by an
15 appropriate tribal government in consultation with the Sec-
16 retary), or a neighborhood or other area (irrespective of
17 boundaries or political subdivisions) that provides a suit-
18 able organizational base and possesses the commonality of
19 interest needed to operate a Head Start program.

20 “(c) REDESIGNATION.—

21 “(1) IN GENERAL.—In administering the provi-
22 sions of this section, the Secretary shall, in consulta-
23 tion with the Governor of the State involved, redesign-
24 ate as a Head Start agency any Head Start agency
25 (including any delegate agency) that is high per-

1 *forming, as determined by meeting each of the fol-*
2 *lowing criteria:*

3 “(A) *Is receiving assistance under this sub-*
4 *chapter.*

5 “(B) *Meets or exceeds standards described*
6 *in section 641A(a)(1) (including program and*
7 *financial management requirements).*

8 “(C) *Has no unresolved deficiencies, includ-*
9 *ing having resolved any deficiencies found dur-*
10 *ing the last triennial review under section*
11 *641A(c).*

12 “(D) *Can demonstrate, through agreements*
13 *such as memoranda of understanding, active col-*
14 *laboration with the State or local community in*
15 *the provision of services for children (such as the*
16 *provision of extended day services, education,*
17 *professional development and training for staff,*
18 *and other types of cooperative endeavors).*

19 “(E) *Completes and submits the appro-*
20 *priate reapplication forms as required by the*
21 *Secretary.*

22 “(2) *LIMITATION.—A Head Start agency with a*
23 *triennial review under section 641A(c) scheduled not*
24 *later than 18 months after the date of enactment of*
25 *the Head Start for School Readiness Act shall not be*

1 *subject to the criteria described in paragraph (1) for*
 2 *that review in order to be redesignated. The Head*
 3 *Start agency shall be subject to the criteria for any*
 4 *subsequent triennial review.*

5 “(d) *DESIGNATION WHEN NO ENTITY IS REDESIG-*
 6 *NATED.—If no entity in a community is redesignated ac-*
 7 *cording to subsection (c), the Secretary shall, after con-*
 8 *ducting an open competition, designate a Head Start agen-*
 9 *cy from among qualified applicants in such community.*

10 “(e) *EFFECTIVENESS.—In selecting from among quali-*
 11 *fied applicants for designation as a Head Start agency, the*
 12 *Secretary shall consider the effectiveness of each such appli-*
 13 *cant to provide Head Start services, based on—*

14 “(1) *any past performance of such applicant in*
 15 *providing services comparable to Head Start services,*
 16 *including how effectively such applicant provided*
 17 *such comparable services;*

18 “(2) *the plan of such applicant to provide com-*
 19 *prehensive health, educational, nutritional, social,*
 20 *and other services needed to aid participating chil-*
 21 *dren in attaining their full potential, and to prepare*
 22 *children to succeed in school;*

23 “(3) *the capacity of such applicant to serve eligi-*
 24 *ble children with programs that use scientifically*

1 *based research that promote school readiness of chil-*
 2 *dren participating in the program;*

3 *“(4) the plan of such applicant to meet stand-*
 4 *ards set forth in section 641A(a)(1), with particular*
 5 *attention to the standards set forth in subparagraphs*
 6 *(A) and (B) of such section;*

7 *“(5) the plan of such applicant to coordinate the*
 8 *Head Start program the applicant proposes to carry*
 9 *out with other preschool programs, including—*

10 *“(A) the Early Reading First and Even*
 11 *Start programs under subparts 2 and 3 of part*
 12 *B of title I of the Elementary and Secondary*
 13 *Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 6371 et seq.,*
 14 *6381 et seq.);*

15 *“(B) other preschool program under title I*
 16 *of that Act (20 U.S.C. 6301 et seq.);*

17 *“(C) programs under section 619 and part*
 18 *C of the Individuals with Disabilities Education*
 19 *Act (20 U.S.C. 1419, 1431 et seq.);*

20 *“(D) State prekindergarten programs;*

21 *“(E) child care programs;*

22 *“(F) the educational programs that the chil-*
 23 *dren in the Head Start program involved will*
 24 *enter at the age of compulsory school attendance;*
 25 *and*

1 “(G) reading readiness programs such as
2 those conducted by public and school libraries;

3 “(6) the plan of such applicant to coordinate the
4 Head Start program that the applicant proposes to
5 carry out with public and private entities who are
6 willing to commit resources to assist the Head Start
7 program in meeting its program needs;

8 “(7) the plan of such applicant to collaborate
9 with a local library, where available, that is inter-
10 ested in that collaboration, to—

11 “(A) develop innovative programs to excite
12 children about the world of books, such as pro-
13 grams that involve—

14 “(i) taking children to the library for
15 a story hour;

16 “(ii) promoting the use of library
17 cards;

18 “(iii) developing a lending library or
19 using a mobile library van; and

20 “(iv) providing fresh books in the Head
21 Start classroom on a regular basis;

22 “(B) assist in literacy training for Head
23 Start teachers; and

24 “(C) support parents and other caregivers
25 in literacy efforts;

1 “(8) the plan of such applicant—

2 “(A) to facilitate the involvement of parents
3 of participating children in activities (at home
4 and in the center involved where practicable) de-
5 signed to help such parents become full partners
6 in the education of their children;

7 “(B) to afford such parents the opportunity
8 to participate in the development and overall
9 conduct of the program at the local level, includ-
10 ing through providing transportation costs;

11 “(C) to offer (directly or through referral to
12 local entities, such as entities carrying out Even
13 Start programs under subpart 3 of part B of
14 title I of the Elementary and Secondary Edu-
15 cation Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 6381 et seq.), pub-
16 lic and school libraries, and entities carrying out
17 family support programs) to such parents—

18 “(i) family literacy services; and

19 “(ii) parenting skills training;

20 “(D) to offer to parents of participating
21 children substance abuse counseling (either di-
22 rectly or through referral to local entities), if
23 needed, including information on the effect of
24 drug exposure on infants and fetal alcohol syn-
25 drome;

1 “(E) at the option of such applicant, to
 2 offer (directly or through referral to local enti-
 3 ties) to such parents—

4 “(i) training in basic child develop-
 5 ment (including cognitive development);

6 “(ii) assistance in developing literacy
 7 and communication skills;

8 “(iii) opportunities to share experi-
 9 ences with other parents (including parent
 10 mentor relationships);

11 “(iv) regular in-home visitation; or

12 “(v) any other activity designed to help
 13 such parents become full partners in the
 14 education of their children;

15 “(F) to provide, with respect to each par-
 16 ticipating family, a family needs assessment that
 17 includes consultation with such parents (includ-
 18 ing foster parents and grandparents, where ap-
 19 plicable) about the benefits of parent involvement
 20 and about the activities described in subpara-
 21 graphs (C), (D), and (E) in which such parents
 22 may choose to become involved (taking into con-
 23 sideration their specific family needs, work
 24 schedules, and other responsibilities); and

1 “(G) to extend outreach to fathers, in ap-
 2 propriate cases, in order to strengthen the role of
 3 fathers in families, in the education of their
 4 young children, and in the Head Start program,
 5 by working directly with fathers and father fig-
 6 ures through activities such as—

7 “(i) in appropriate cases, including fa-
 8 thers in home visits and providing opportu-
 9 nities for direct father-child interactions;
 10 and

11 “(ii) targeting increased male partici-
 12 pation in the conduct of the program;

13 “(9) the ability of such applicant to carry out
 14 the plans described in paragraphs (2), (4), and (5);

15 “(10) other factors related to the requirements of
 16 this subchapter;

17 “(11) the plan of such applicant to meet the
 18 needs of limited English proficient children and their
 19 families, including procedures to identify such chil-
 20 dren, plans to provide trained personnel, and plans
 21 to provide services to assist the children in making
 22 progress toward the acquisition of the English lan-
 23 guage;

24 “(12) the plan of such applicant to meet the
 25 needs of children with disabilities;

1 “(13) the plan of such applicant who chooses to
 2 assist younger siblings of children who will partici-
 3 pate in the Head Start program, to obtain health
 4 services from other sources;

5 “(14) the plan of such applicant to collaborate
 6 with other entities providing early childhood edu-
 7 cation and care in the community;

8 “(15) the plan of such applicant to meet the
 9 needs of homeless children and children in foster care,
 10 including the transportation needs of such children;
 11 and

12 “(16) the plan of such applicant to recruit and
 13 retain qualified staff.

14 “(f) INVOLVEMENT OF PARENTS AND AREA RESI-
 15 DENTS.—The Secretary shall continue the practice of in-
 16 volving parents and area residents who are affected by pro-
 17 grams under this subchapter in the selection of qualified
 18 applicants for designation as Head Start agencies.

19 “(g) PRIORITY.—In selecting from among qualified
 20 applicants for designation as a Head Start agency, the Sec-
 21 retary shall give priority to applicants that have dem-
 22 onstrated capacity in providing effective, comprehensive,
 23 and well-coordinated early childhood education and care to
 24 children and their families.

1 “(h) *INTERIM BASIS.*—If there is not a qualified ap-
 2 plicant in a community for designation as a Head Start
 3 agency, the Secretary shall designate a qualified agency to
 4 carry out the Head Start program in the community on
 5 an interim basis until a qualified applicant from the com-
 6 munity is so designated.

7 “(i) *PROHIBITION AGAINST NON-INDIAN HEAD START*
 8 *AGENCY RECEIVING A GRANT FOR AN INDIAN HEAD START*
 9 *PROGRAM.*—

10 “(1) *IN GENERAL.*—Notwithstanding any other
 11 provision of law except as provided in paragraph (2),
 12 under no condition may a non-Indian Head Start
 13 agency receive a grant to carry out an Indian Head
 14 Start program.

15 “(2) *EXCEPTION.*—In a community in which
 16 there is no Indian Head Start agency available for
 17 designation to carry out an Indian Head Start pro-
 18 gram, a non-Indian Head Start agency may receive
 19 a grant to carry out an Indian Head Start program
 20 but only until such time as an Indian Head Start
 21 agency in such community becomes available and is
 22 designated pursuant to this section.”.

1 **SEC. 8. QUALITY STANDARDS; MONITORING OF HEAD**
 2 **START AGENCIES AND PROGRAMS.**

3 *Section 641A of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9836a)*
 4 *is amended—*

5 *(1) in subsection (a)—*

6 *(A) in paragraph (1)(A), by striking*
 7 *“642(d)” and inserting “642(c)”;*

8 *(B) in paragraph (1)(B)—*

9 *(i) in clause (i), by striking “education*
 10 *performance standards” and inserting “edu-*
 11 *cational performance standards”; and*

12 *(ii) by striking clause (ii) and insert-*
 13 *ing the following:*

14 *“(i) additional educational standards*
 15 *based on the recommendations of the National*
 16 *Academy of Sciences panel described in section*
 17 *649(h) and other experts in the field, to ensure*
 18 *that the curriculum involved addresses, and that*
 19 *the children participating in the program show*
 20 *appropriate progress toward developing and ap-*
 21 *plying, the recommended educational outcomes,*
 22 *after the panel considers the appropriateness of*
 23 *additional educational standards relating to—*

24 *“(I) language skills related to listening,*
 25 *understanding, speaking, and commu-*
 26 *nicating;*

1 “(II) pre-literacy knowledge and skills;

2 “(III) premathematics knowledge and
3 skills;

4 “(IV) scientific abilities;

5 “(V) general cognitive abilities related
6 to academic achievement and child develop-
7 ment;

8 “(VI) social and emotional develop-
9 ment related to early learning and school
10 success;

11 “(VII) physical development; and

12 “(VIII) in the case of limited English
13 proficient children, progress toward acquisi-
14 tion of the English language (which may
15 include progress made with linguistically
16 appropriate instructional services) while
17 making meaningful progress in attaining
18 the knowledge, skills, abilities, and develop-
19 ment described in subclauses (I) through
20 (VII);”;

21 (C) in paragraph (1)(D), by striking
22 “projects; and” and inserting “projects, includ-
23 ing regulations that require that the facilities
24 used by Head Start agencies (including Early
25 Head Start agencies and including any delegate

1 *agencies) for regularly scheduled center-based*
 2 *and combination program option classroom ac-*
 3 *tivities—*

4 *“(i) shall be in compliance with State*
 5 *and local requirements concerning licensing*
 6 *for such facilities; and*

7 *“(ii) shall be accessible by State and*
 8 *local authorities for purposes of monitoring*
 9 *and ensuring compliance; and”;*

10 *(D) in paragraph (2)—*

11 *(i) in subparagraph (B)—*

12 *(I) in clause (i), by striking “the*
 13 *date of enactment of this section” and*
 14 *inserting “the date of enactment of the*
 15 *Head Start for School Readiness Act”;*

16 *(II) in clause (ii), by striking*
 17 *“the date of enactment of this Act” and*
 18 *inserting “the date of enactment of the*
 19 *Head Start for School Readiness Act”;*

20 *(III) in clause (iii)—*

21 *(aa) by striking “early child-*
 22 *hood education and development”*
 23 *and inserting “early childhood*
 24 *education and care”; and*

1 (bb) by inserting “homeless
 2 children, children in foster care,”
 3 after “children with disabilities,”;
 4 (IV) in clause (vi), by striking
 5 “including the language” and all that
 6 follows and inserting “including
 7 changes in the language background
 8 and family structure of such children,
 9 and changes in the population and
 10 number of such children who are in
 11 foster care or are homeless children;”;
 12 (V) by striking clause (vii) and
 13 inserting the following:
 14 “(vii) the unique challenges faced by
 15 individual programs, including those pro-
 16 grams that are seasonal or short term and
 17 those programs that serve rural popu-
 18 lations;”;
 19 (ii) in subparagraph (C)(ii), by strik-
 20 ing “the date of enactment of the Coats
 21 Human Services Reauthorization Act of
 22 1998.” and inserting “the date of enactment
 23 of the Head Start for School Readiness Act;
 24 and”; and

1 (iii) by adding at the end the fol-
 2 lowing:

3 “(D) consult with Indian tribes, American
 4 Indian and Alaska Native experts in early child-
 5 hood education and care, linguists, and the Na-
 6 tional Indian Head Start Directors Association
 7 on the review and promulgation of program
 8 standards and measures (including standards
 9 and measures for language acquisition and
 10 school readiness).”;

11 (E) by adding at the end the following:

12 “(4) EVALUATIONS AND CORRECTIVE ACTIONS
 13 FOR DELEGATE AGENCIES.—

14 “(A) PROCEDURES.—

15 “(i) IN GENERAL.—Subject to clause
 16 (ii), the Head Start agency shall establish
 17 procedures relating to its delegate agencies,
 18 including—

19 “(I) procedures for evaluating del-
 20 egate agencies;

21 “(II) procedures for defunding
 22 delegate agencies; and

23 “(III) procedures for appealing a
 24 defunding decision relating to a dele-
 25 gate agency.

1 “(ii) *TERMINATION.*—*The Head Start*
 2 *agency may not terminate a delegate agen-*
 3 *cy’s contract or reduce a delegate agency’s*
 4 *service area without showing cause or dem-*
 5 *onstrating the cost-effectiveness of such a de-*
 6 *cision.*

7 “(B) *EVALUATIONS.*—*Each Head Start*
 8 *agency—*

9 “(i) *shall evaluate its delegate agencies*
 10 *using the procedures established pursuant to*
 11 *this section, including subparagraph (A);*
 12 *and*

13 “(ii) *shall inform the delegate agencies*
 14 *of the deficiencies identified through the*
 15 *evaluation that shall be corrected.*

16 “(C) *REMEDIES TO ENSURE CORRECTIVE*
 17 *ACTIONS.*—*In the event that the Head Start*
 18 *agency identifies a deficiency for a delegate*
 19 *agency through the evaluation, the Head Start*
 20 *agency shall take action, which may include—*

21 “(i) *initiating procedures to terminate*
 22 *the designation of the agency unless the*
 23 *agency corrects the deficiency;*

24 “(ii) *conducting monthly monitoring*
 25 *visits to such delegate agency until all defi-*

1 *ciencies are corrected or the Head Start*
 2 *agency decides to defund such delegate agen-*
 3 *cy; and*

4 *“(iii) releasing funds to such delegate*
 5 *agency—*

6 *“(I) only as reimbursements, until*
 7 *all deficiencies are corrected or the*
 8 *Head Start agency decides to defund*
 9 *such delegate agency; and*

10 *“(II) only if there is continuity of*
 11 *services for children and families.*

12 *“(D) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in*
 13 *this paragraph shall be construed to impact or*
 14 *obviate the responsibilities of the Secretary with*
 15 *respect to Head Start agencies (including any*
 16 *delegate agencies) receiving funding under this*
 17 *subchapter.”;*

18 *(2) in subsection (b)—*

19 *(A) in paragraph (2)—*

20 *(i) by striking the paragraph heading*
 21 *and inserting the following:*

22 *“(2) CHARACTERISTICS AND USE OF MEAS-*
 23 *URES.—”;*

1 (ii) in subparagraph (B), by striking
2 “, not later than July 1, 1999; and” and
3 inserting a semicolon;

4 (iii) in subparagraph (C), by striking
5 the period and inserting a semicolon;

6 (iv) by striking the flush matter fol-
7 lowing subparagraph (C); and

8 (v) by adding at the end the following:

9 “(D) measure characteristics that are
10 strongly predictive (as determined on a scientific
11 basis) of a child’s school readiness and later per-
12 formance in school;

13 “(E) be appropriate for the population
14 served; and

15 “(F) be reviewed not less than every 4
16 years, based on advances in the science of early
17 childhood development.

18 The performance measures shall be issued by regula-
19 tion and shall include the performance standards and
20 additional educational standards described in sub-
21 paragraphs (A) and (B) of subsection (a)(1).”; and

22 (B) in paragraph (3)—

23 (i) in subparagraph (A), by striking “;
24 and” and inserting a semicolon;

1 (ii) in subparagraph (B), by striking
2 the period and inserting “; and”; and

3 (iii) by adding at the end the fol-
4 lowing:

5 “(C) to enable Head Start agencies to indi-
6 vidualize programs of instruction to better meet
7 the needs of the child involved.”;

8 (3) in subsection (c)—

9 (A) in paragraph (1)—

10 (i) by striking subparagraph (C) and
11 inserting the following:

12 “(C) Unannounced site inspections for
13 health and safety reasons, as appropriate.”;

14 (ii) by redesignating subparagraph (D)
15 as subparagraph (E); and

16 (iii) by inserting after subparagraph
17 (C) the following:

18 “(D) Followup reviews, including—

19 “(i) prompt return visits as necessary
20 for failure to meet 1 or more of the perform-
21 ance measures developed by the Secretary
22 under subsection (b);

23 “(ii) a review of agencies and pro-
24 grams with citations that include findings

1 *of deficiencies not later than 6 months after*
 2 *the date of such citation; and*

3 “(iii) followup reviews that incorporate
 4 a monitoring visit without prior notice of
 5 the visit to the agency or program involved
 6 or with such limited prior notice as is nec-
 7 essary to ensure the participation of parents
 8 and key staff members.”; and

9 (B) by striking paragraph (2) and inserting
 10 the following:

11 “(2) CONDUCT OF REVIEWS.—

12 “(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall en-
 13 sure that reviews described in paragraph (1)—

14 “(i) are performed, to the maximum
 15 extent practicable, by employees of the De-
 16 partment of Health and Human Services
 17 who are knowledgeable about Head Start
 18 programs;

19 “(ii) are conducted by review teams
 20 that shall include individuals who are
 21 knowledgeable about Head Start programs
 22 and other early childhood education and
 23 care and, to the maximum extent prac-
 24 ticable, the diverse (including linguistic and
 25 cultural) needs of eligible children (includ-

ing children with disabilities, homeless children, and children in foster care) and limited English proficient children and their families, and personnel management, financial accountability, and systems development and monitoring;

“(iii) include as part of the reviews of the programs, a review and assessment of program effectiveness, including strengths and weaknesses, as measured in accordance with the results-based performance measures developed by the Secretary pursuant to subsection (b) and with the standards established pursuant to subparagraphs (A) and (B) of subsection (a)(1);

“(iv) seek information from the communities and States where Head Start programs exist about innovative or effective collaborative efforts, barriers to collaboration, and the efforts of the Head Start agencies to collaborate with the entities providing early childhood education and care in the community;

“(v) include as part of the reviews of the programs, a review and assessment of

1 *whether the programs are in conformity*
2 *with the income eligibility requirements*
3 *under section 645 and regulations promul-*
4 *gated under such section;*

5 “(vi) include as part of the reviews of
6 the programs, a review and assessment of
7 whether programs have adequately ad-
8 dressed population and community needs
9 (including needs of populations of limited
10 English proficient children and children of
11 migrant or seasonal farmworkers);

12 “(vii) include as part of the reviews of
13 the programs, a review and assessment of
14 whether programs have adequately ad-
15 dressed the needs of children with disabil-
16 ities;

17 “(viii) include as part of the reviews of
18 the programs, data from the results of peri-
19 odic child assessments, and a review and
20 assessment of child outcomes and perform-
21 ance as they relate to agency-determined
22 school readiness goals described in section
23 641(a)(2)(A); and

24 “(ix) in the case of Early Head Start
25 agencies and programs, are conducted by a

1 review team that includes individuals who
 2 are knowledgeable about the development of
 3 infants and toddlers.

4 “(B) *TRAINING; QUALITY AND CONSIST-*
 5 *ENCY.—The Secretary, from funds available*
 6 *under section 640(a)(2)(D), shall provide peri-*
 7 *odic training for supervisors and members of re-*
 8 *view teams in such topics as program manage-*
 9 *ment and financial audit performance. The Sec-*
 10 *retary shall ensure the quality and consistency*
 11 *across and within regions of reviews and non-*
 12 *compliance and deficiency determinations by*
 13 *conducting periodic interrater reliability*
 14 *checks.”;*

15 *(4) in subsection (d)(1)—*

16 *(A) in the matter preceding subparagraph*
 17 *(A), by inserting “or fails to address the com-*
 18 *munitywide strategic plan and needs assessment*
 19 *identified in section 640(g)(2)(C),” after “sub-*
 20 *section (b),”; and*

21 *(B) in subparagraph (A), by inserting “and*
 22 *identify the assistance to be provided consistent*
 23 *with paragraph (3)” after “corrected”;*

24 *(5) in subsection (e), by striking the last sentence*
 25 *and inserting “The information contained in such re-*

1 *port shall be made available to parents with children*
 2 *receiving assistance under this subchapter in an un-*
 3 *derstandable and uniform format, and to the extent*
 4 *practicable, in a language that the parents can un-*
 5 *derstand. Such information shall be made widely*
 6 *available through public means such as distribution*
 7 *through public agencies, and, at a minimum, by post-*
 8 *ing such information on the Internet immediately*
 9 *upon publication.”; and*

10 *(6) by adding at the end the following:*

11 “(f) *SELF-ASSESSMENTS.*—

12 “(1) *IN GENERAL.*—Not less frequently than once
 13 *each program year, with the consultation and partici-*
 14 *pation of policy councils, and, as applicable, policy*
 15 *committees, and, as appropriate, other community*
 16 *members, each agency receiving funds under this sub-*
 17 *chapter shall conduct a comprehensive self-assessment*
 18 *of the agency’s effectiveness and progress in meeting*
 19 *program goals and objectives and in implementing*
 20 *and complying with standards described in subsection*
 21 *(a)(1).*

22 “(2) *REPORT AND IMPROVEMENT PLANS.*—

23 “(A) *REPORT.*—An agency conducting a
 24 *self-assessment shall report the findings of the*
 25 *self-assessment to the relevant policy council, pol-*

1 *icy committee, governing body, and regional of-*
 2 *fice of the Administration for Children and*
 3 *Families of the Department of Health and*
 4 *Human Services. Each self-assessment shall*
 5 *identify areas of strength and weakness.*

6 *“(B) IMPROVEMENT PLAN.—The agency*
 7 *shall develop an improvement plan approved by*
 8 *the governing body of the agency to strengthen*
 9 *any areas identified in the self-assessment as*
 10 *weaknesses or in need of improvement. The agen-*
 11 *cy shall report the areas to the appropriate re-*
 12 *gional office of the Administration for Children*
 13 *and Families.*

14 *“(3) ONGOING MONITORING.—Each Head Start*
 15 *agency (including each Early Head Start agency and*
 16 *including any delegate agency) shall establish and*
 17 *implement procedures for the ongoing monitoring of*
 18 *their Head Start (including Early Head Start) pro-*
 19 *grams, to ensure that the operations of the programs*
 20 *work toward meeting program goals and objectives*
 21 *and Head Start performance standards.*

22 *“(4) TRAINING AND TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE.—*
 23 *Funds may be made available, through section*
 24 *648(d), for training and technical assistance to assist*
 25 *agencies in conducting self-assessments.*

1 “(g) *REDUCTION OF GRANTS AND REDISTRIBUTION OF*
2 *FUNDS IN CASES OF UNDER-ENROLLMENT.*—

3 “(1) *DEFINITIONS.*—*In this subsection:*

4 “(A) *ACTUAL ENROLLMENT.*—*The term ‘ac-*
5 *tual enrollment’ means, with respect to the pro-*
6 *gram of a Head Start agency, the actual number*
7 *of children enrolled in such program and re-*
8 *ported by the agency (as required in paragraph*
9 *(2)) in a given month.*

10 “(B) *BASE GRANT.*—*The term ‘base grant’*
11 *means, with respect to a Head Start agency for*
12 *a fiscal year, that portion of the grant derived—*

13 “(i) *from amounts reserved for use in*
14 *accordance with section 640(a)(2)(A), for a*
15 *Head Start agency administering an In-*
16 *dian Head Start program or migrant or*
17 *seasonal Head Start program;*

18 “(ii) *from amounts reserved for pay-*
19 *ments under section 640(a)(2)(B); or*

20 “(iii) *from amounts available under*
21 *section 640(a)(2)(D) or allotted among*
22 *States under section 640(a)(4).*

23 “(C) *FUNDED ENROLLMENT.*—*The term*
24 *‘funded enrollment’ means, with respect to the*
25 *program of a Head Start agency in a fiscal*

1 year, the number of children that the agency is
 2 funded to serve through a grant for the program
 3 during such fiscal year, as indicated in the grant
 4 award.

5 “(2) *ENROLLMENT REPORTING REQUIREMENT*
 6 *FOR CURRENT FISCAL YEAR.*—Each entity carrying
 7 out a Head Start program shall report on a monthly
 8 basis to the Secretary and the relevant Head Start
 9 agency—

10 “(A) the actual enrollment in such program;
 11 and

12 “(B) if such actual enrollment is less than
 13 the funded enrollment, any apparent reason for
 14 such enrollment shortfall.

15 “(3) *SECRETARIAL REVIEW AND PLAN.*—The Sec-
 16 retary shall—

17 “(A) on a semiannual basis, determine
 18 which Head Start agencies are operating with
 19 an actual enrollment that is less than the funded
 20 enrollment based on not less than 4 consecutive
 21 months of data;

22 “(B) for each such Head Start agency oper-
 23 ating a program with an actual enrollment that
 24 is less than 95 percent of its funded enrollment,
 25 as determined under subparagraph (A), develop,

1 *in collaboration with such agency, a plan and*
2 *timetable for reducing or eliminating under-en-*
3 *rollment taking into consideration—*

4 “(i) *the quality and extent of the out-*
5 *reach, recruitment, and communitywide*
6 *needs assessment conducted by such agency;*

7 “(ii) *changing demographics, mobility*
8 *of populations, and the identification of*
9 *new underserved low-income populations;*

10 “(iii) *facilities-related issues that may*
11 *impact enrollment;*

12 “(iv) *the ability to provide full-day*
13 *programs, where needed, through funds*
14 *made available under this subchapter or*
15 *through collaboration with entities carrying*
16 *out other preschool or child care programs,*
17 *or programs with other funding sources*
18 *(where available);*

19 “(v) *the availability and use by fami-*
20 *lies of other preschool and child care options*
21 *(including parental care) in the community*
22 *served; and*

23 “(vi) *agency management procedures*
24 *that may impact enrollment; and*

1 “(C) provide timely and ongoing technical
2 assistance to each agency described in subpara-
3 graph (B) for the purpose of implementing the
4 plan described in such subparagraph.

5 “(4) IMPLEMENTATION.—Upon receipt of the
6 technical assistance described in paragraph (3)(C), a
7 Head Start agency shall immediately implement the
8 plan described in paragraph (3)(B).

9 “(5) SECRETARIAL ACTION FOR CONTINUED
10 UNDER-ENROLLMENT.—If, 1 year after the date of im-
11 plementation of the plan described in paragraph
12 (3)(B), the Head Start agency continues to operate a
13 program at less than funded enrollment, the Secretary
14 shall, where determined appropriate, continue to pro-
15 vide technical assistance to such agency.

16 “(6) SECRETARIAL REVIEW AND ADJUSTMENT
17 FOR CHRONIC UNDER-ENROLLMENT.—

18 “(A) IN GENERAL.—If, after receiving tech-
19 nical assistance and developing and imple-
20 menting a plan to the extent described in para-
21 graphs (3), (4), and (5) for 9 months, a Head
22 Start agency is still operating a program with
23 an actual enrollment that is less than 95 percent
24 of its funded enrollment, the Secretary may—

1 “(i) designate such agency as chron-
2 ically under-enrolled; and

3 “(ii) recapture, withhold, or reduce the
4 base grant for the program by a percentage
5 equal to the percentage difference between
6 funded enrollment and actual enrollment for
7 the program for the most recent year in
8 which the agency is determined to be under-
9 enrolled under paragraph (3)(A).

10 “(B) WAIVER OR LIMITATION OF REDUC-
11 TIONS.—If the Secretary, after the implementa-
12 tion of the plan described in paragraph (3)(B),
13 finds that—

14 “(i) the causes of the enrollment short-
15 fall, or a portion of the shortfall, are beyond
16 the agency’s control (such as serving signifi-
17 cant numbers of children of migrant or sea-
18 sonal farmworkers, homeless children, chil-
19 dren in foster care, or other highly mobile
20 children);

21 “(ii) the shortfall can reasonably be ex-
22 pected to be temporary; or

23 “(iii) the number of slots allotted to the
24 agency is small enough that under-enroll-
25 ment does not constitute a significant short-

1 *fall, the Secretary may, as appropriate,*
 2 *waive or reduce the percentage recapturing,*
 3 *withholding, or reduction otherwise required*
 4 *by subparagraph (A).*

5 “(C) *PROCEDURAL REQUIREMENTS; EFFEC-*
 6 *TIVE DATE.—The actions taken by the Secretary*
 7 *under this paragraph with respect to a Head*
 8 *Start agency shall take effect 1 day after the date*
 9 *on which—*

10 “(i) *the time allowed for appeal under*
 11 *section 646(a) expires without an appeal by*
 12 *the agency; or*

13 “(ii) *the action is upheld in an admin-*
 14 *istrative hearing under section 646.*

15 “(7) *REDISTRIBUTION OF FUNDS.—*

16 “(A) *IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall use*
 17 *amounts recovered from a Head Start agency*
 18 *through recapturing, withholding, or reduction*
 19 *under paragraph (6) in a fiscal year—*

20 “(i) *in the case of a Head Start agency*
 21 *administering an Indian Head Start pro-*
 22 *gram or a migrant or seasonal Head Start*
 23 *program, whose base grant is derived from*
 24 *amounts specified in paragraph (1)(B)(i),*

1 to redirect funds to 1 or more agencies
2 that—

3 “(I) are administering Head
4 Start programs serving the same spe-
5 cial population; and

6 “(II) demonstrate that the agen-
7 cies will use such redirected funds to
8 increase enrollment in their Head
9 Start programs in such fiscal year; or

10 “(ii) in the case of a Head Start agen-
11 cy in a State, whose base grant is derived
12 from amounts specified in clause (ii) or
13 (iii) of paragraph (1)(B), to redirect funds
14 to 1 or more agencies that—

15 “(I) are administering Head
16 Start programs in the same State; and

17 “(II) make the demonstration de-
18 scribed in clause (i)(II).

19 “(B) SPECIAL RULE.—If there is no agency
20 located in a State that meets the requirements of
21 subclauses (I) and (II) of subparagraph (A)(ii),
22 in the case of a Head Start agency described in
23 subparagraph (A)(ii), the Secretary shall use
24 amounts described in subparagraph (A) to redi-
25 rect funds to Head Start agencies located in

1 *other States that make the demonstration de-*
 2 *scribed in subparagraph (A)(i)(II).*

3 “(C) *ADJUSTMENT TO FUNDED ENROLL-*
 4 *MENT.—The Secretary shall adjust as necessary*
 5 *the requirements relating to funded enrollment*
 6 *indicated in the grant agreement of a Head*
 7 *Start agency receiving redistributed amounts*
 8 *under this paragraph.*

9 “(h) *CONTRACT WITH NONPROFIT INTERMEDIARY OR-*
 10 *GANIZATION.—From funds reserved under clause (i) or (ii)*
 11 *of section 640(a)(2)(C) or from whatever other resources the*
 12 *Secretary determines appropriate, in carrying out the pro-*
 13 *visions of this section, the Secretary or a Head Start agency*
 14 *may contract with a nonprofit intermediary organization*
 15 *that—*

16 “(1) *provides evaluations and technical assist-*
 17 *ance to improve overall performance management;*
 18 *and*

19 “(2) *has an exclusive focus of improving the per-*
 20 *formance management and the use of technology in*
 21 *assessing performance and meeting Head Start regu-*
 22 *lations and can provide on-site, hands-on guidance*
 23 *with the implementation of Head Start programs.”.*

1 **SEC. 9. CENTERS OF EXCELLENCE IN EARLY CHILDHOOD.**

2 *The Head Start Act is amended by inserting after sec-*
 3 *tion 641A (42 U.S.C. 9836a) the following:*

4 **“SEC. 641B. CENTERS OF EXCELLENCE IN EARLY CHILD-**
 5 **HOOD.**

6 “(a) *DEFINITION.*—*In this section, the term ‘center of*
 7 *excellence’ means a Center of Excellence in Early Childhood*
 8 *designated under subsection (b).*

9 “(b) *DESIGNATION AND BONUS GRANTS.*—*The Sec-*
 10 *retary shall, subject to the availability of funds under this*
 11 *subchapter, including under subsection (f), establish a pro-*
 12 *gram under which the Secretary shall—*

13 “(1) *designate not more than 200 exemplary*
 14 *Head Start agencies (including Early Head Start*
 15 *agencies, Indian Head Start agencies, and migrant*
 16 *and seasonal Head Start agencies) as Centers of Ex-*
 17 *cellence in Early Childhood; and*

18 “(2) *make bonus grants to the centers of excel-*
 19 *lence to carry out the activities described in sub-*
 20 *section (d).*

21 “(c) *APPLICATION AND DESIGNATION.*—

22 “(1) *APPLICATION.*—

23 “(A) *NOMINATION AND SUBMISSION.*—

24 “(i) *IN GENERAL.*—*To be eligible to re-*
 25 *ceive a designation as a center of excellence*
 26 *under subsection (b), except as provided in*

1 *clause (ii), a Head Start agency in a State*
 2 *shall be nominated by the Governor of the*
 3 *State and shall submit an application to*
 4 *the Secretary at such time, in such manner,*
 5 *and containing such information as the*
 6 *Secretary may require.*

7 “(i) *INDIAN AND MIGRANT AND SEA-*
 8 *SONAL HEAD START PROGRAMS.—In the*
 9 *case of an Indian Head Start agency or a*
 10 *migrant or seasonal Head Start agency, to*
 11 *be eligible to receive a designation as a cen-*
 12 *ter of excellence under subsection (b), such*
 13 *an agency shall be nominated by the head*
 14 *of the appropriate regional office of the De-*
 15 *partment of Health and Human Services*
 16 *and shall submit an application to the Sec-*
 17 *retary in accordance with clause (i).*

18 “(B) *CONTENTS.—At a minimum, the ap-*
 19 *plication shall include—*

20 “(i) *evidence that the Head Start pro-*
 21 *gram carried out by the agency has signifi-*
 22 *cantly improved the school readiness of, and*
 23 *enhanced academic outcomes for, children*
 24 *who have participated in the program;*

1 “(ii) evidence that the program meets
2 or exceeds standards and performance meas-
3 ures described in subsections (a) and (b) of
4 section 641A, as evidenced by successful
5 completion of programmatic and moni-
6 toring reviews, and has no findings of defi-
7 ciencies with respect to the standards and
8 measures;

9 “(iii) evidence that the program is
10 making progress toward meeting the re-
11 quirements described in section 648A;

12 “(iv) evidence demonstrating the exist-
13 ence of a collaborative partnership among
14 the Head Start agency, the State (or a
15 State agency), and other providers of early
16 childhood education and care in the local
17 community involved;

18 “(v) a nomination letter from the Gov-
19 ernor, or appropriate regional office, dem-
20 onstrating the agency’s ability to provide
21 the coordination, transition, and training
22 services of the program to be carried out
23 under the bonus grant involved, including
24 coordination of activities with State and
25 local agencies that provide early childhood

1 *education and care to children and families*
 2 *in the community served by the agency;*

3 “(vi) *information demonstrating the*
 4 *existence of a local council for excellence in*
 5 *early childhood, which shall include rep-*
 6 *resentatives of all the institutions, agencies,*
 7 *and groups involved in the work of the cen-*
 8 *ter for, and the local provision of services*
 9 *to, eligible children and other at-risk chil-*
 10 *dren, and their families; and*

11 “(vii) *a description of how the Center,*
 12 *in order to expand accessibility and con-*
 13 *tinuity of quality early childhood education*
 14 *and care, will coordinate activities assisted*
 15 *under this section with—*

16 “(I) *programs carried out under*
 17 *the Child Care and Development Block*
 18 *Grant Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 9858 et*
 19 *seq.);*

20 “(II) *other programs carried out*
 21 *under this subchapter, including the*
 22 *Early Head Start programs carried*
 23 *out under section 645A;*

24 “(III)(aa) *Early Reading First*
 25 *and Even Start programs carried out*

1 *under subparts 2 and 3 of part B of*
2 *title I of the Elementary and Sec-*
3 *ondary Education Act of 1965 (20*
4 *U.S.C. 6371 et seq., 6381 et seq.);*

5 *“(bb) other preschool programs*
6 *carried out under title I of that Act*
7 *(20 U.S.C. 6301 et seq.); and*

8 *“(cc) the Ready-to-Learn Tele-*
9 *vision program carried out under sub-*
10 *part 3 of part D of title II of that Act*
11 *(20 U.S.C. 6775 et seq.);*

12 *“(IV) programs carried out under*
13 *section 619 and part C of the Individ-*
14 *uals with Disabilities Education Act*
15 *(20 U.S.C. 1419, 1431 et seq.);*

16 *“(V) State prekindergarten pro-*
17 *grams; and*

18 *“(VI) other programs of early*
19 *childhood education and care.*

20 *“(2) SELECTION.—In selecting agencies to des-*
21 *ignate as centers of excellence under subsection (b),*
22 *the Secretary shall designate not less than 1 from*
23 *each of the 50 States, the District of Columbia, an In-*
24 *Indian Head Start program, a migrant or seasonal*

1 *Head Start program, and the Commonwealth of*
2 *Puerto Rico.*

3 “(3) *PRIORITY.*—*In making bonus grant deter-*
4 *minations under this section, the Secretary shall give*
5 *priority to programs that, through their applications,*
6 *demonstrate that they are of exceptional quality and*
7 *would serve as exemplary models for programs in the*
8 *same geographic region. The Secretary may also con-*
9 *sider the populations served by the applicants, such*
10 *as programs that serve large proportions of limited*
11 *English proficient or other underserved populations,*
12 *and may make bonus grants to programs that do an*
13 *exceptional job meeting the needs of children in such*
14 *populations.*

15 “(4) *TERM OF DESIGNATION.*—

16 “(A) *IN GENERAL.*—*Subject to subpara-*
17 *graph (B), the Secretary shall designate a Head*
18 *Start agency as a center of excellence for a 5-*
19 *year term. During the period of that designation,*
20 *subject to the availability of appropriations, the*
21 *agency shall be eligible to receive a bonus grant*
22 *under subsection (b).*

23 “(B) *REVOCATION.*—*The Secretary may re-*
24 *voke an agency’s designation under subsection*
25 *(b) if the Secretary determines that the agency is*

1 *not demonstrating adequate performance or has*
2 *had findings of deficiencies described in para-*
3 *graph (1)(B)(ii).*

4 “(5) *AMOUNT OF BONUS GRANT.*—*The Secretary*
5 *shall base the amount of funding provided through a*
6 *bonus grant made under subsection (b) to a center of*
7 *excellence on the number of children eligible for Head*
8 *Start services in the community involved. The Sec-*
9 *retary shall, subject to the availability of funding,*
10 *make such a bonus grant in an amount of not less*
11 *than \$200,000 per year.*

12 “(d) *USE OF FUNDS.*—

13 “(1) *ACTIVITIES.*—*A center of excellence that re-*
14 *ceives a bonus grant under subsection (b)—*

15 “(A) *shall use the funds made available*
16 *through the bonus grant to model and dissemi-*
17 *nate, to other Head Start centers in the State in-*
18 *volved, best practices for achieving early aca-*
19 *demic success, including—*

20 “(i) *best practices for achieving school*
21 *readiness and developing pre-literacy and*
22 *premathematics skills for at-risk children*
23 *and achieving the acquisition of the English*
24 *language for limited English proficient chil-*
25 *dren; and*

1 “(ii) best practices for providing seam-
2 less service delivery for eligible children and
3 their families;

4 “(B) may use the funds made available
5 through the bonus grant—

6 “(i) to provide Head Start services to
7 additional eligible children;

8 “(ii) to better meet the needs of work-
9 ing families in the community served by the
10 center by serving more children in existing
11 Early Head Start programs (existing as of
12 the date the center is designated under this
13 section) or in full-working-day, full cal-
14 endar year Head Start programs;

15 “(iii) to further coordinate early child-
16 hood education and care and social services
17 available in the community served by the
18 center for at-risk children (birth through
19 age 8), their families, and pregnant women;

20 “(iv) to provide training and cross
21 training for Head Start teachers and staff,
22 child care providers, public and private
23 preschool and elementary school teachers,
24 and other providers of early childhood edu-

1 *cation and care, and training and cross*
2 *training to develop agency leaders;*

3 “(v) to provide effective transitions be-
4 *tween Head Start programs and elementary*
5 *school, to facilitate ongoing communication*
6 *between Head Start and elementary school*
7 *teachers concerning children receiving Head*
8 *Start services, and to provide training and*
9 *technical assistance to providers who are*
10 *public elementary school teachers and other*
11 *staff of local educational agencies, child care*
12 *providers, family service providers, and*
13 *other providers of early childhood education*
14 *and care, to help the providers described in*
15 *this clause increase their ability to work*
16 *with low-income, at-risk children and their*
17 *families;*

18 “(vi) to develop or maintain partner-
19 *ships with institutions of higher education*
20 *and nonprofit organizations, including*
21 *community-based organizations, that re-*
22 *cruit, train, place, and support college stu-*
23 *dents to serve as mentors and reading part-*
24 *ners to preschool children in Head Start*
25 *programs; and*

1 “(vii) to carry out other activities de-
 2 termined by the center to improve the over-
 3 all quality of the Head Start program car-
 4 ried out by the agency and the program
 5 carried out under the bonus grant involved.

6 “(2) INVOLVEMENT OF OTHER HEAD START
 7 AGENCIES AND PROVIDERS.—A center that receives a
 8 bonus grant under subsection (b), in carrying out ac-
 9 tivities under this subsection, shall work with the cen-
 10 ter’s delegate agencies and several additional Head
 11 Start agencies (especially agencies that are low-per-
 12 forming on the standards or performance measures
 13 described in subsection (a) or (b) of section 641A),
 14 and other providers of early childhood education and
 15 care in the community involved, to encourage the
 16 agencies and providers described in this paragraph to
 17 carry out model programs.

18 “(e) RESEARCH AND REPORTS.—

19 “(1) RESEARCH.—The Secretary shall, subject to
 20 the availability of funds to carry out this subsection,
 21 award a grant or contract to an independent organi-
 22 zation to conduct research on the ability of the centers
 23 of excellence to improve the school readiness of chil-
 24 dren receiving Head Start services, and to positively
 25 impact school results in the earliest grades. The orga-

1 nization shall also conduct research to measure the
 2 success of the centers of excellence at encouraging the
 3 center’s delegate agencies, additional Head Start
 4 agencies, and other providers of early childhood edu-
 5 cation and care in the communities involved to meet
 6 measurable improvement goals, particularly in the
 7 area of school readiness.

8 “(2) *REPORT.*—Not later than 48 months after
 9 the date of enactment of the Head Start for School
 10 Readiness Act, the organization shall prepare and
 11 submit to the Secretary and Congress a report con-
 12 taining the results of the research described in para-
 13 graph (1).

14 “(f) *AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.*—There are
 15 authorized to be appropriated for each of fiscal years 2008
 16 through 2012—

17 “(1) \$90,000,000 to make bonus grants to centers
 18 of excellence under subsection (b) to carry out activi-
 19 ties described in subsection (d);

20 “(2) \$500,000 to pay for the administrative costs
 21 of the Secretary in carrying out this section; and

22 “(3) \$2,000,000 for research activities described
 23 in subsection (e).”.

1 **SEC. 10. POWERS AND FUNCTIONS OF HEAD START AGEN-**
 2 **CIES.**

3 *Section 642 of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9837)*
 4 *is amended—*

5 *(1) by striking all that precedes “In order” the*
 6 *first place it appears and inserting the following:*

7 **“SEC. 642. POWERS AND FUNCTIONS OF HEAD START AGEN-**
 8 **CIES.**

9 *“(a) IN GENERAL.—”; and*

10 *(2) by striking subsections (b) through (e) and*
 11 *inserting the following:*

12 *“(b) ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS.—In order to be des-*
 13 *ignated as a Head Start agency under this subchapter, a*
 14 *Head Start agency shall also—*

15 *“(1) establish a program with all standards set*
 16 *forth in section 641A(a)(1), with particular attention*
 17 *to the standards set forth in subparagraphs (A) and*
 18 *(B) of such section;*

19 *“(2) demonstrate the capacity to serve eligible*
 20 *children with scientifically based curricula and other*
 21 *interventions and support services that help promote*
 22 *the school readiness of children participating in the*
 23 *program;*

24 *“(3) establish effective procedures and provide for*
 25 *the regular assessment of Head Start children, includ-*

1 *ing observational and direct formal assessment, where*
2 *appropriate;*

3 “(4) *establish effective procedures, for deter-*
4 *mining the needs of children, that include high qual-*
5 *ity research based developmental screening tools that*
6 *have been demonstrated to be valid, reliable, and ac-*
7 *curate for children from a range of backgrounds;*

8 “(5) *require each delegate agency to create a pol-*
9 *icy committee, which shall—*

10 “(A) *be comprised of members of the com-*
11 *munity to be served, including parents of chil-*
12 *dren who are currently enrolled in the Head*
13 *Start programs of the Head Start agency; and*

14 “(B) *serve in an advisory capacity to the*
15 *delegate agency, to make decisions and rec-*
16 *ommendations regarding program planning and*
17 *operation and parental involvement.*

18 “(6) *seek the involvement of parents, area resi-*
19 *dents, and local business in the design and implemen-*
20 *tation of the program;*

21 “(7) *provide for the regular participation of par-*
22 *ents and area residents in the implementation of the*
23 *program;*

24 “(8) *provide technical and other support needed*
25 *to enable such parents and area residents to secure,*

1 *on their own behalf, available assistance from public*
2 *and private sources;*

3 “(9) *establish effective procedures to carry out*
4 *subparagraphs (A) and (B) of section 641(f)(8);*

5 “(10) *conduct outreach to schools in which Head*
6 *Start children will enroll, local educational agencies,*
7 *the local business community, community-based orga-*
8 *nizations, faith-based organizations, museums, and li-*
9 *braries to generate support and leverage the resources*
10 *of the entire local community in order to improve*
11 *school readiness;*

12 “(11) *establish effective procedures to carry out*
13 *section 641(f)(8)(C);*

14 “(12) *establish effective procedures to carry out*
15 *section 641(f)(8)(D);*

16 “(13) *establish effective procedures to carry out*
17 *section 641(f)(8)(E);*

18 “(14) *establish effective procedures to carry out*
19 *section 641(f)(8)(F);*

20 “(15) *consider providing services to assist young-*
21 *er siblings of children participating in its Head Start*
22 *program, to obtain health services from other sources;*

23 “(16) *perform community outreach to encourage*
24 *individuals previously unaffiliated with Head Start*

1 *programs to participate in its Head Start program*
 2 *as volunteers;*

3 *“(17)(A) inform custodial parents in single-par-*
 4 *ent families that participate in programs, activities,*
 5 *or services carried out or provided under this sub-*
 6 *chapter about the availability of child support serv-*
 7 *ices for purposes of establishing paternity and acquir-*
 8 *ing child support; and*

9 *“(B) refer eligible parents to the child support*
 10 *offices of State and local governments;*

11 *“(18) provide parents of limited English pro-*
 12 *ficient children outreach and information in an un-*
 13 *derstandable and uniform format and, to the extent*
 14 *practicable, in a language that the parents can un-*
 15 *derstand; and*

16 *“(19) at the option of such agency, partner with*
 17 *an institution of higher education and a nonprofit or-*
 18 *ganization to provide college students with the oppor-*
 19 *tunity to serve as mentors or reading partners to*
 20 *Head Start participants.*

21 *“(c) TRANSITION ACTIVITIES TO FACILITATE CONTIN-*
 22 *UED PROGRESS.—*

23 *“(1) IN GENERAL.—Each Head Start agency*
 24 *shall collaborate with the entities listed in this sub-*
 25 *section, to the maximum extent possible, to ensure the*

1 *successful transition of Head Start children to school,*
 2 *so that such children are able to build upon the devel-*
 3 *opmental and educational gains achieved in Head*
 4 *Start programs in further schooling.*

5 “(2) COORDINATION.—

6 “(A) LOCAL EDUCATIONAL AGENCY.—*In*
 7 *communities where both public prekindergarten*
 8 *programs and Head Start programs operate, a*
 9 *Head Start agency shall collaborate and coordi-*
 10 *nate activities with the local educational agency*
 11 *or other public agency responsible for the oper-*
 12 *ation of the prekindergarten program and pro-*
 13 *viders of prekindergarten, including outreach ac-*
 14 *tivities to identify eligible children.*

15 “(B) ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS.—*Head Start*
 16 *staff shall, with the permission of the parents of*
 17 *children enrolled in Head Start programs, regu-*
 18 *larly communicate with the elementary schools*
 19 *such children will be attending to—*

20 “(i) *share information about such chil-*
 21 *dren;*

22 “(ii) *collaborate with the teachers in*
 23 *such elementary schools regarding teaching*
 24 *strategies and options; and*

1 “(iii) ensure a smooth transition to el-
2 ementary school for such children.

3 “(C) *OTHER PROGRAMS.*—The head of each
4 Head Start agency shall coordinate activities
5 and collaborate with the State agency responsible
6 for administering the State program carried out
7 under the Child Care and Development Block
8 Grant Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 9858 et seq.), other
9 entities providing early childhood education and
10 care, and the agencies responsible for admin-
11 istering section 106 of the Child Abuse Preven-
12 tion and Treatment Act (42 U.S.C. 5106a),
13 parts B and E of title IV of the Social Security
14 Act (42 U.S.C. 621 et seq. and 670 et seq.), pro-
15 grams under subtitle B of title VII of the McKin-
16 ney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act (42 U.S.C.
17 11431 et seq.), Even Start programs under sub-
18 part 3 of part B of title I of the Elementary and
19 Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C.
20 6381 et seq.), and programs under section 619
21 and part C of the Individuals with Disabilities
22 Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1419, 1431 et seq.),
23 serving the children and families served by the
24 Head Start agency.

1 “(3) *COLLABORATION.*—A Head Start agency
2 shall take steps to coordinate activities with the local
3 educational agency serving the community involved
4 and with schools in which children participating in
5 a Head Start program operated by such agency will
6 enroll following such program, including—

7 “(A) collaborating on the shared use of
8 transportation and facilities, in appropriate
9 cases;

10 “(B) collaborating to reduce the duplication
11 of services while increasing the program partici-
12 pation of underserved populations of eligible
13 children; and

14 “(C) exchanging information on the provi-
15 sion of noneducational services to such children.

16 “(4) *PARENTAL INVOLVEMENT.*—In order to pro-
17 mote the continued involvement of the parents of chil-
18 dren that participate in Head Start programs in the
19 education of their children, the Head Start agency
20 shall—

21 “(A) provide training to the parents—

22 “(i) to inform the parents about their
23 rights and responsibilities concerning the
24 education of their children; and

1 “(ii) to enable the parents, upon the
2 transition of their children to school—

3 “(I) to understand and work with
4 schools in order to communicate with
5 teachers and other school personnel;

6 “(II) to support the schoolwork of
7 their children; and

8 “(III) to participate as appro-
9 priate in decisions relating to the edu-
10 cation of their children; and

11 “(B) take other actions, as appropriate and
12 feasible, to support the active involvement of the
13 parents with schools, school personnel, and
14 school-related organizations.

15 “(d) ASSESSMENT OR EVALUATION.—Each Head
16 Start agency shall adopt, in consultation with experts in
17 child development and with classroom teachers, an assess-
18 ment or evaluation to measure whether classroom teachers
19 have mastered the functions described in section 648A(a)(1)
20 and have attained a level of literacy appropriate to imple-
21 ment Head Start curricula.

22 “(e) FUNDED ENROLLMENT; WAITING LIST.—Each
23 Head Start agency shall enroll 100 percent of its funded
24 enrollment and maintain an active waiting list at all times

1 *with ongoing outreach to the community and activities to*
 2 *identify underserved populations.*

3 “(f) *TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE AND TRAINING PLAN.—*
 4 *In order to receive funds under this subchapter, a Head*
 5 *Start agency shall develop an annual technical assistance*
 6 *and training plan. Such plan shall be based on the agency’s*
 7 *self-assessment, the communitywide needs assessment, and*
 8 *the needs of parents to be served by such agency.”.*

9 **SEC. 11. HEAD START TRANSITION.**

10 *Section 642A of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9837a)*
 11 *is amended to read as follows:*

12 **“SEC. 642A. HEAD START TRANSITION AND ALIGNMENT**
 13 **WITH K-12 EDUCATION.**

14 “(a) *IN GENERAL.—Each Head Start agency shall*
 15 *take steps to coordinate activities with the local educational*
 16 *agency serving the community involved and with schools*
 17 *in which children participating in a Head Start program*
 18 *operated by such agency will enroll following such program,*
 19 *which may include—*

20 “(1) *developing and implementing a systematic*
 21 *procedure for transferring, with parental consent,*
 22 *Head Start program records for each participating*
 23 *child to the school in which such child will enroll;*

24 “(2) *establishing ongoing channels of commu-*
 25 *nication between Head Start staff and their counter-*

1 *parts in the schools (including teachers, social work-*
 2 *ers, health staff, and local educational agency liaisons*
 3 *designated under section 722(g)(1)(J)(ii) of the*
 4 *McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act (42 U.S.C.*
 5 *11432(g)(1)(J)(ii))) to facilitate coordination of pro-*
 6 *grams;*

7 *“(3) establishing comprehensive transition poli-*
 8 *cies and procedures that support children*
 9 *transitioning to school, including by engaging the*
 10 *local education agency in the establishment of such*
 11 *policies;*

12 *“(4) developing a continuity of developmentally*
 13 *appropriate curricular objectives and practices be-*
 14 *tween the Head Start agency and local educational*
 15 *agency, that reflect shared expectations for children’s*
 16 *learning and development for the transition to school;*

17 *“(5) conducting outreach to parents, elementary*
 18 *school (such as kindergarten) teachers, and Head*
 19 *Start teachers to discuss the educational, develop-*
 20 *mental, and other needs of individual children;*

21 *“(6) organizing and participating in joint train-*
 22 *ing, including transition-related training of school*
 23 *staff and Head Start staff;*

24 *“(7) developing and implementing a family out-*
 25 *reach and support program, in cooperation with enti-*

1 *ties carrying out parental involvement efforts under*
2 *title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education*
3 *Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 6301 et seq.), and family out-*
4 *reach and support efforts under subtitle B of title VII*
5 *of the McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act (42*
6 *U.S.C. 11431 et seq.), taking into consideration the*
7 *language needs of parents of limited English pro-*
8 *ficient children;*

9 *“(8) assisting families, administrators, and*
10 *teachers in enhancing educational and developmental*
11 *continuity and continuity of parental involvement in*
12 *activities between Head Start services and elementary*
13 *school classes;*

14 *“(9) linking the services provided in such Head*
15 *Start program with the education services, including*
16 *services relating to language, literacy, and numeracy,*
17 *provided by such local educational agency;*

18 *“(10) helping parents understand the importance*
19 *of parental involvement in a child’s academic success*
20 *while teaching the parents strategies for maintaining*
21 *parental involvement as their child moves from the*
22 *Head Start program to elementary school;*

23 *“(11) helping parents understand the instruc-*
24 *tional and other services provided by the school in*

1 *which their child will enroll after participation in the*
 2 *Head Start program; and*

3 “(12) *coordinating activities and collaborating*
 4 *to ensure that curricula used in the Head Start pro-*
 5 *gram are aligned with State early learning stand-*
 6 *ards, as appropriate, and the Head Start Child Out-*
 7 *comes Framework with regard to cognitive develop-*
 8 *ment (including language, pre-literacy, and*
 9 *premathematics competencies), and social, emotional,*
 10 *and physical competencies that children entering kin-*
 11 *dergarten are expected to demonstrate.*

12 “(b) *CONSTRUCTION.—In this section, a reference to*
 13 *a Head Start agency, or its program, services, facility, or*
 14 *personnel, shall not be construed to be a reference to an*
 15 *Early Head Start agency, or its program, services, facility,*
 16 *or personnel.”.*

17 **SEC. 12. SUBMISSION OF PLANS TO GOVERNORS.**

18 *Section 643 of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9838)*
 19 *is amended—*

20 (1) *in the first sentence—*

21 (A) *by striking “chief executive officer” and*
 22 *inserting “Governor”; and*

23 (B) *by striking “45” and inserting “30”;*

24 (2) *in the last sentence, by striking “, however,”;*

25 *and*

1 (3) by adding at the end the following: “This sec-
 2 tion shall not apply to contracts, agreements, grants,
 3 loans, or other assistance for Indian Head Start pro-
 4 grams and migrant and seasonal Head Start pro-
 5 grams.”.

6 **SEC. 13. COSTS OF DEVELOPING AND ADMINISTERING A**
 7 **PROGRAM.**

8 Section 644(b) of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C.
 9 9839(b)) is amended—

10 (1) by striking “Except” and inserting “(1) Ex-
 11 cept”; and

12 (2) by adding at the end the following:

13 “(2)(A) The limitation prescribed by paragraph (1)
 14 shall not prohibit a Head Start agency from expending an
 15 amount in excess of allowable direct costs associated with
 16 developing and administering a program assisted under
 17 this subchapter, if—

18 “(i) the agency submits an application for a
 19 grant year containing an assurance that—

20 “(I) the agency will serve a greater percent-
 21 age of children in the community involved than
 22 were served in the preceding grant year; and

23 “(II) the agency will not diminish services
 24 provided to currently enrolled children (as of the

1 *date of the application), including the number of*
2 *hours and days such services are provided;*

3 “(ii) *any such excess amount does not exceed 5*
4 *percent of the total costs, including the required non-*
5 *Federal contributions to such costs, of such program;*
6 *and*

7 “(iii) *in the event that the applicant applies to*
8 *expend any such excess amount in a subsequent grant*
9 *year, the applicant continues to serve the same num-*
10 *ber of children as proposed in the initial application*
11 *submitted under this paragraph and accomplishes,*
12 *relative to the prior Head Start agency, at least 3 of*
13 *the 5 improved outcomes.*

14 “(B) *In subparagraph (A), the term ‘improved out-*
15 *come’ means—*

16 “(i) *an increase in average teacher salary;*

17 “(ii) *an increase in the number of qualified*
18 *teachers;*

19 “(iii) *a significant increase in the number of*
20 *children who receive full-day Head Start services;*

21 “(iv) *a decrease in the caseload for family work-*
22 *ers; or*

23 “(v) *an increase in transportation options for*
24 *families.*

1 “(C) *The Secretary shall approve not more than 10*
 2 *applications described in subparagraph (A) for a fiscal*
 3 *year, and to the extent practicable shall ensure participa-*
 4 *tion under this paragraph of a diverse group of Head Start*
 5 *agencies, including public, private nonprofit, and for-profit*
 6 *agencies operating Head Start programs.”.*

7 **SEC. 14. PARTICIPATION IN HEAD START PROGRAMS.**

8 *Section 645 of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9840)*
 9 *is amended—*

10 *(1) in subsection (a)—*

11 *(A) in paragraph (1)—*

12 *(i) in subparagraph (A), by inserting*
 13 *“130 percent of” after “below”; and*

14 *(ii) in the flush matter at the end, by*
 15 *adding at the end the following: “A home-*
 16 *less child shall be deemed eligible for Head*
 17 *Start services.”; and*

18 *(B) by adding at the end the following:*

19 “(3)(A) *In this paragraph:*

20 *“(i) The term ‘dependent’ has the meaning given*
 21 *the term in paragraphs (2)(A) and (4)(A)(i) of sec-*
 22 *tion 401(a) of title 37, United States Code.*

23 *“(ii) The terms ‘member’ and ‘uniformed serv-*
 24 *ices’ have the meanings given the terms in para-*

1 *graphs (23) and (3), respectively, of section 101 of*
2 *title 37, United States Code.*

3 *“(B) The following amounts of pay and allowance of*
4 *a member of the uniformed services shall not be considered*
5 *to be income for purposes of determining the eligibility of*
6 *a dependent of such member for programs funded under this*
7 *subchapter:*

8 *“(i) The amount of any special pay payable*
9 *under section 310 of title 37, United States Code, re-*
10 *lating to duty subject to hostile fire or imminent dan-*
11 *ger.*

12 *“(ii) The amount of basic allowance payable*
13 *under section 403 of such title, including any such*
14 *amount that is provided on behalf of the member for*
15 *housing that is acquired or constructed under the al-*
16 *ternative authority for the acquisition and improve-*
17 *ment of military housing under subchapter IV of*
18 *chapter 169 of title 10, United States Code, or any*
19 *other related provision of law.*

20 *“(4) After demonstrating a need through a com-*
21 *munitywide needs assessment, a Head Start agency may*
22 *apply to the Secretary to convert part-day sessions, particu-*
23 *larly consecutive part-day sessions, into full-day sessions.*

24 *“(5)(A) Consistent with a communitywide needs as-*
25 *essment, a Head Start agency may apply to the Secretary*

1 *to serve additional infants and toddlers if the agency sub-*
 2 *mits an application to the Secretary containing—*

3 “(i) *a description of how the needs of pregnant*
 4 *women, infants, and toddlers will be addressed in ac-*
 5 *cordance with section 645A(b), and with regulations*
 6 *prescribed by the Secretary pursuant to section 641A*
 7 *in areas including the agency’s approach to child de-*
 8 *velopment and provision of health services, approach*
 9 *to family and community partnerships, and approach*
 10 *to program design and management;*

11 “(ii) *a description of how the needs of eligible*
 12 *Head Start children are being and will be served;*

13 “(iii) *assurances that the agency will participate*
 14 *in technical assistance activities (including a plan-*
 15 *ning period, start-up site visits, and national train-*
 16 *ing activities) in the same manner as recipients of*
 17 *grants under section 645A; and*

18 “(iv) *evidence that the agency meets the same eli-*
 19 *gibility criteria as recipients of grants under section*
 20 *645A.*

21 “(B) *In approving such applications, the Secretary*
 22 *shall take into account the costs of serving persons under*
 23 *section 645A.*

24 “(C) *Any Head Start agency designated under this*
 25 *section and permitted to use grant funds under subpara-*

1 *graph (A) to serve additional infants and toddlers shall be*
 2 *considered to be an Early Head Start agency and shall be*
 3 *subject to the same rules, regulations, and conditions as*
 4 *apply to recipients of grants under section 645A for those*
 5 *grant funds.”; and*

6 *(2) in subsection (d), by adding at the end the*
 7 *following:*

8 *“(4) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act,*
 9 *an Indian tribe that operates both an Early Head Start*
 10 *program under section 645A and a Head Start program*
 11 *may, at its discretion, at any time during the grant period*
 12 *involved, reallocate funds between the Early Head Start*
 13 *program and the Head Start program in order to address*
 14 *fluctuations in client population, including pregnant*
 15 *women and children birth to compulsory school age. The*
 16 *reallocation of such funds between programs by an Indian*
 17 *tribe shall not serve as the basis for the Secretary to reduce*
 18 *a base grant (as defined in section 641A(g)(1)) for either*
 19 *program in succeeding years.”.*

20 **SEC. 15. EARLY HEAD START PROGRAMS.**

21 *Section 645A of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9840a)*
 22 *is amended—*

23 *(1) by striking the section heading and inserting*
 24 *the following:*

1 **“SEC. 645A. EARLY HEAD START PROGRAMS.”;**

2 *(2) in subsection (b)—*

3 *(A) in paragraph (4), by striking “provide*
 4 *services to parents to support their role as par-*
 5 *ents” and inserting “provide additional services*
 6 *and research-based activities to parents to sup-*
 7 *port their role as parents (including parenting*
 8 *skills training and training in basic child devel-*
 9 *opment)”;*

10 *(B) by redesignating paragraphs (5), (6),*
 11 *(7), (8), and (9) as paragraphs (6), (8), (11),*
 12 *(12), and (13), respectively;*

13 *(C) by inserting after paragraph (4) the fol-*
 14 *lowing:*

15 *“(5) where appropriate and in conjunction with*
 16 *services provided under this section to the children’s*
 17 *immediate families (or as approved by the Secretary),*
 18 *provide home-based services to family child care*
 19 *homes, and kin caregivers, caring for infants and tod-*
 20 *dlers who also participate in Early Head Start pro-*
 21 *grams, to provide continuity in supporting the chil-*
 22 *dren’s cognitive, social, emotional, and physical devel-*
 23 *opment;”;*

24 *(D) in paragraph (6), as redesignated by*
 25 *subparagraph (B)—*

1 (i) by inserting “(including home-
2 based services)” after “with services”;

3 (ii) by inserting “and homeless infants
4 and toddlers” after “disabilities”; and

5 (iii) by inserting “, and family sup-
6 port services” after “health services”;

7 (E) by inserting after paragraph (6), as re-
8 designated by subparagraph (B), the following:

9 “(7) ensure that children with documented be-
10 havioral problems, including problems involving be-
11 havior related to prior or existing trauma, receive ap-
12 propriate screening and deferral;”;

13 (F) by inserting after paragraph (8), as re-
14 designated by subparagraph (B), the following:

15 “(9) develop and implement a systematic proce-
16 dure for transitioning children and parents from an
17 Early Head Start program to a Head Start program
18 or another local program of early childhood education
19 and care;

20 “(10) establish channels of communication be-
21 tween staff of Early Head Start programs and staff
22 of Head Start programs or other local providers of
23 early childhood education and care, to facilitate the
24 coordination of programs;” and

1 (G) in paragraph (12), as redesignated by
2 subparagraph (B)—

3 (i) by striking “and providers” and in-
4 serting “, providers”; and

5 (ii) by inserting “, and the agencies re-
6 sponsible for administering section 106 of
7 the Child Abuse Prevention and Treatment
8 Act (42 U.S.C. 5106a) and parts B and E
9 of title IV of the Social Security Act (42
10 U.S.C. 621 et seq. and 670 et seq.)” after
11 “(20 U.S.C. 1400 et seq.)”;

12 (3) in subsection (d)—

13 (A) in paragraph (1), by inserting “, in-
14 cluding tribal governments and entities oper-
15 ating migrant and seasonal Head Start pro-
16 grams” after “subchapter”; and

17 (B) in paragraph (2), by inserting “, in-
18 cluding community-based organizations” after
19 “private entities”;

20 (4) in subsection (g)(2)(B), by striking clause
21 (iv) and inserting the following:

22 “(iv) providing professional develop-
23 ment and personnel enhancement activities,
24 including the provision of funds to recipi-

ents of grants under subsection (a), relating
to—

“(I) effective methods of conducting parent education, home visiting, and promoting quality early childhood development;

“(II) recruiting and retaining qualified staff; and

“(III) increasing program participation for underserved populations of eligible children.”;

(5) by adding at the end the following:

“(h) *STAFF QUALIFICATIONS AND DEVELOPMENT.*—

“(1) *CENTER-BASED STAFF.*—The Secretary shall establish staff qualification goals to ensure that, not later than September 30, 2012, all teachers providing direct services to Early Head Start children and families in Early Head Start centers have a minimum of a child development associate credential or an associate degree, and have been trained (or have equivalent course work) in early childhood development with a focus on infant and toddler development.

“(2) *HOME VISITOR STAFF.*—

“(A) *STANDARDS.*—In order to further enhance the quality of home visiting services pro-

1 *vided to families of children participating in*
 2 *home-based, center-based, or combination pro-*
 3 *gram options under this subchapter, the Sec-*
 4 *retary shall establish standards for training,*
 5 *qualifications, and the conduct of home visits for*
 6 *home visitor staff in Early Head Start pro-*
 7 *grams.*

8 *“(B) CONTENTS.—The standards for train-*
 9 *ing, qualifications, and the conduct of home vis-*
 10 *its shall include content related to—*

11 *“(i) structured child-focused home vis-*
 12 *iting that promotes parents’ ability to sup-*
 13 *port the child’s cognitive, social, emotional,*
 14 *and physical development;*

15 *“(ii) effective strengths-based parent*
 16 *education, including methods to encourage*
 17 *parents as their child’s first teachers;*

18 *“(iii) early childhood development with*
 19 *respect to children from birth through age 3;*

20 *“(iv) methods to help parents promote*
 21 *emergent literacy in their children from*
 22 *birth through age 3, including use of re-*
 23 *search-based strategies to support the devel-*
 24 *opment of literacy and language skills for*
 25 *children who are limited English proficient;*

1 “(v) health, vision, hearing, and devel-
2 opmental screenings;

3 “(vi) strategies for helping families
4 coping with crisis; and

5 “(vii) the relationship of health and
6 well-being of pregnant women to prenatal
7 and early child development.”.

8 **SEC. 16. APPEALS, NOTICE, AND HEARING AND RECORDS**
9 **AND FINANCIAL AUDITS.**

10 (a) *APPEALS, NOTICE, AND HEARING.*—Section 646(a)
11 *of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9841(a)) is amended by*
12 *striking paragraphs (3) and (4) and inserting the following:*

13 “(3) financial assistance under this subchapter
14 may be terminated or reduced, and an application for
15 refunding may be denied, after the recipient has been
16 afforded reasonable notice and opportunity for a full
17 and fair hearing, including—

18 “(A) a right to file a notice of appeal of a
19 decision not later than 30 days after notice of
20 the decision from the Secretary; and

21 “(B) access to a full and fair hearing of the
22 appeal, not later than 120 days after receipt by
23 the Secretary of the notice of appeal;

1 “(4) the Secretary shall develop and publish pro-
2 cedures (including mediation procedures) to be used
3 in order to—

4 “(A) resolve in a timely manner conflicts
5 potentially leading to an adverse action be-
6 tween—

7 “(i) recipients of financial assistance
8 under this subchapter; and

9 “(ii) delegate agencies, or policy coun-
10 cils of Head Start agencies;

11 “(B) avoid the need for an administrative
12 hearing on an adverse action; and

13 “(C) prohibit a Head Start agency from ex-
14 pending financial assistance awarded under this
15 subchapter for the purpose of paying legal fees
16 pursuant to an appeal under paragraph (3), ex-
17 cept that such fees shall be reimbursed by the
18 Secretary if the agency prevails in such decision;
19 and

20 “(5) the Secretary may suspend funds to a
21 grantee under this subchapter—

22 “(A) except as provided in subparagraph
23 (B), for not more than 30 days; or

24 “(B) in the case of a grantee under this sub-
25 chapter that has multiple and recurring defi-

ciencies for 180 days or more and has not made substantial and significant progress toward meeting the goals of the grantee's quality improvement plan or eliminating all deficiencies identified by the Secretary, during the hearing of an appeal described in paragraph (3), for any amount of time, including permanently.”.

(b) *RECORDS AND FINANCIAL AUDITS.*—

(1) *HEADING.*—Section 647 of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9842) is amended by striking the section heading and inserting the following: “*RECORDS AND FINANCIAL AUDITS*”.

(2) *RECIPIENTS.*—Section 647(a) of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9842(a)) is amended by striking “Each recipient of” and inserting “Each Head Start center, including each Early Head Start center, receiving”.

(3) *FINANCIAL AUDITS.*—Subsections (a) and (b) of section 647 of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9842) are amended by striking “audit” and inserting “financial audit”.

(4) *ACCOUNTING.*—Section 647 of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9842) is amended by adding at the end the following:

1 “(c) *Each Head Start center, including each Early*
 2 *Head Start center, receiving financial assistance under this*
 3 *subchapter shall maintain, and annually submit to the Sec-*
 4 *retary, a complete accounting of its administrative ex-*
 5 *penses, including expenses for salaries and compensation*
 6 *funded under this subchapter and provide such additional*
 7 *documentation as the Secretary may require.”.*

8 **SEC. 17. TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE AND TRAINING.**

9 *Section 648 of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9843)*
 10 *is amended—*

11 (1) *in subsection (a)(2), by striking “(b) and*
 12 *(c)” and inserting “(b), (c), and (d)”;*

13 (2) *by redesignating subsections (b) through (e)*
 14 *as subsections (c) through (f), respectively;*

15 (3) *by inserting after subsection (a) the fol-*
 16 *lowing:*

17 “(b) *The Secretary shall make available funds set aside*
 18 *in section 640(a)(2)(C)(ii) to support a State system of*
 19 *training and technical assistance (which may include such*
 20 *a system for a consortium of States within a region) that*
 21 *improves the capacity of Head Start programs to deliver*
 22 *services in accordance with the standards described in sec-*
 23 *tion 641A(a)(1), with particular attention to the standards*
 24 *described in subparagraphs (A) and (B) of such section. The*
 25 *Secretary shall—*

1 “(1) ensure that agencies with demonstrated ex-
 2 pertise in providing high-quality training and tech-
 3 nical assistance to improve the delivery of Head Start
 4 services, including the State Head Start Associations,
 5 State agencies, Indian Head Start agencies, migrant
 6 and seasonal Head Start agencies, and other entities
 7 providing training and technical assistance in early
 8 childhood education and care, for the State (including
 9 such a consortium of States within a region), are in-
 10 cluded in the planning and coordination of the sys-
 11 tem; and

12 “(2) encourage States (including such consortia)
 13 to supplement the funds authorized in section
 14 640(a)(2)(C)(ii) with Federal, State, or local funds
 15 other than funds made available under this sub-
 16 chapter, to expand training and technical assistance
 17 activities beyond Head Start agencies to include other
 18 providers of other early childhood education and care
 19 within a State (including such a consortium).”;

20 (4) in paragraph (3) of subsection (c), as redes-
 21 ignated by paragraph (2), by striking “child care and
 22 early childhood programs” and inserting “early child-
 23 hood education and care programs”;

24 (5) in subsection (d), as redesignated by para-
 25 graph (2)—

1 (A) in paragraph (1)(B)(ii), by striking
2 “educational performance measures” and insert-
3 ing “measures”;

4 (B) in paragraph (2), by inserting “and for
5 activities described in section 1222(d) of the Ele-
6 mentary and Secondary Education Act of 1965
7 (20 U.S.C. 6372(d))” after “children with dis-
8 abilities”;

9 (C) in paragraph (3), by striking “early
10 childhood professional development systems” and
11 inserting “professional development systems re-
12 garding early childhood education and care”;

13 (D) in paragraph (5), by inserting “, in-
14 cluding assessing the needs of homeless children
15 and their families” after “needs assessment”;

16 (E) by striking paragraph (7) and inserting
17 the following:

18 “(7) assist Head Start agencies in better serving
19 the needs of families with very young children, in-
20 cluding providing support and program planning
21 and implementation assistance for Head Start agen-
22 cies that apply to serve or are serving additional in-
23 fants and toddlers with funds previously used for 3-
24 and 4-year-olds in accordance with section
25 645(a)(5);”;

1 (F) in paragraph (10), by striking “; and”
 2 and inserting a semicolon;

3 (G) in paragraph (11), by striking the pe-
 4 riod and inserting a semicolon; and

5 (H) by adding at the end the following:

6 “(12) assist Head Start agencies in increasing
 7 the program participation of homeless children;

8 “(13) provide training and technical assistance
 9 to members of governing bodies, policy councils, and,
 10 as appropriate, policy committees, to ensure that the
 11 members can fulfill their functions;

12 “(14) provide training and technical assistance
 13 to Head Start agencies to assist such agencies in con-
 14 ducting self-assessments;

15 “(15) assist Head Start agencies in improving
 16 outreach to, and the quality of services available to,
 17 limited English proficient children and their families,
 18 including such services to help such families learn
 19 English, particularly in communities that have expe-
 20 rienced a large percentage increase in the population
 21 of limited English proficient individuals, as measured
 22 by the Bureau of the Census;

23 “(16) provide activities that help ensure that
 24 Head Start programs have qualified staff who can
 25 promote prevention of childhood obesity by inte-

1 *grating into the programs developmentally appro-*
 2 *priate research-based initiatives that stress the impor-*
 3 *tance of physical activity and nutrition choices made*
 4 *by children and family, through daily classroom and*
 5 *family routines; and*

6 *“(17) assist Indian Head Start agencies to pro-*
 7 *vide on-site and off-site training to staff, using ap-*
 8 *proaches that identify and enhance the positive re-*
 9 *sources and strengths of Indian children and families,*
 10 *to improve parent and family engagement and staff*
 11 *development, particularly with regard to child and*
 12 *family development.”;*

13 *(6) in subsection (e), as redesignated by para-*
 14 *graph (2), by inserting “including community-based*
 15 *organizations,” after “nonprofit entities,”;*

16 *(7) in subsection (f), as redesignated by para-*
 17 *graph (2)—*

18 *(A) by striking “early childhood develop-*
 19 *ment and child care programs” and inserting*
 20 *“early childhood education and care programs”;*
 21 *and*

22 *(B) by inserting “or providing services to*
 23 *children determined to be abused or neglected,*
 24 *training for personnel providing services to chil-*
 25 *dren referred by entities providing child welfare*

1 *services or receiving child welfare services,” after*
 2 *“English language)”*; and

3 *(8) by adding at the end the following:*

4 *“(g) The Secretary shall provide, either directly or*
 5 *through grants or other arrangements, funds for training*
 6 *of Head Start personnel in addressing the unique needs of*
 7 *migrant and seasonal farmworker families, families with*
 8 *limited English proficiency, and homeless families.*

9 *“(h) Funds used under this section shall be used to*
 10 *provide high quality, sustained, and intensive, training and*
 11 *technical assistance in order to have a positive and lasting*
 12 *impact on classroom instruction. Funds shall be used to*
 13 *carry out activities related to 1 or more of the following:*

14 *“(1) Education and early childhood development.*

15 *“(2) Child health, nutrition, and safety.*

16 *“(3) Family and community partnerships.*

17 *“(4) Other areas that impact the quality or over-*
 18 *all effectiveness of Head Start programs.*

19 *“(i) Funds used under this section for training shall*
 20 *be used for needs identified annually by a grant applicant*
 21 *(including any delegate agency) in its program improve-*
 22 *ment plan, except that funds shall not be used for long-dis-*
 23 *tance travel expenses for training activities—*

24 *“(1) available locally or regionally; or*

1 “(2) *substantially similar to locally or regionally*
 2 *available training activities.*

3 “(j)(1) *To support local efforts to enhance early lan-*
 4 *guage and preliteracy development of children in Head*
 5 *Start programs, and to provide the children with high-qual-*
 6 *ity oral language skills, and environments that are rich in*
 7 *literature, in which to acquire language and preliteracy*
 8 *skills, each Head Start agency, in coordination with the*
 9 *appropriate State office and the relevant State Head Start*
 10 *collaboration office, shall ensure that all of the agency’s*
 11 *Head Start teachers receive ongoing training in language*
 12 *and emergent literacy (referred to in this subsection as ‘lit-*
 13 *eracy training’), including appropriate curricula and as-*
 14 *sessments to improve instruction and learning. Such train-*
 15 *ing shall include training in methods to promote phono-*
 16 *logical awareness (including phonemic awareness) and vo-*
 17 *cabulary development in an age-appropriate and culturally*
 18 *and linguistically appropriate manner.*

19 “(2) *The literacy training shall be provided at the local*
 20 *level in order—*

21 “(A) *to be provided, to the extent feasible, in the*
 22 *context of the Head Start programs of the State in-*
 23 *volved and the children the program involved serves;*
 24 *and*

1 “(B) to be tailored to the early childhood literacy
2 background and experience of the teachers involved.

3 “(3) The literacy training shall be culturally and lin-
4 guistically appropriate and support children’s development
5 in their home language.

6 “(4) The literacy training shall include training in
7 how to work with parents to enhance positive language and
8 early literacy development at home.

9 “(5) The literacy training shall include specific meth-
10 ods to best address the needs of children who are limited
11 English proficient.

12 “(6) The literacy training shall include training on
13 how to best address the language and literacy needs of chil-
14 dren with disabilities, including training on how to work
15 with specialists in language development.”.

16 **SEC. 18. STAFF QUALIFICATION AND DEVELOPMENT.**

17 Section 648A of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9843a)
18 is amended—

19 (1) in subsection (a)—

20 (A) by striking paragraph (2) and inserting
21 the following:

22 “(2) **DEGREE REQUIREMENTS.**—

23 “(A) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary shall es-
24 tablish staff qualification goals to ensure that—

1 “(i) not later than September 30, 2012,
2 all Head Start teachers nationwide in cen-
3 ter-based programs have at least—

4 “(I)(aa) an associate degree (or
5 equivalent coursework) relating to
6 early childhood; or

7 “(bb) an associate degree in a re-
8 lated educational area and, to the ex-
9 tent practicable, coursework relating to
10 early childhood; and

11 “(II) demonstrated teaching com-
12 petencies, as determined by the pro-
13 gram director involved (including, at a
14 minimum, an appropriate level of lit-
15 eracy, a demonstrated capacity to be
16 highly engaged with children, and a
17 demonstrated ability to effectively im-
18 plement an early childhood cur-
19 riculum);

20 “(ii) not later than September 30,
21 2010, all Head Start curriculum specialists
22 and education coordinators nationwide in
23 center-based programs have—

24 “(I) the capacity to offer assist-
25 ance to other teachers in the implemen-

1 *tation and adaptation of curricula to*
 2 *the group and individual needs of a*
 3 *class; and*

4 *“(II)(aa) a baccalaureate or ad-*
 5 *vanced degree relating to early child-*
 6 *hood; or*

7 *“(bb) a baccalaureate or advanced*
 8 *degree and coursework equivalent to a*
 9 *major relating to early childhood;*

10 *“(iii) not later than September 30,*
 11 *2010, all Head Start teaching assistants*
 12 *nationwide in center-based programs*
 13 *have—*

14 *“(I) at least a child development*
 15 *associate credential;*

16 *“(II) enrolled in a program lead-*
 17 *ing to an associate or baccalaureate de-*
 18 *gree; or*

19 *“(III) enrolled in a child develop-*
 20 *ment associate credential program to*
 21 *be completed within 2 years; and*

22 *“(iv) not later than September 30,*
 23 *2013, 50 percent of all Head Start teachers*
 24 *in center-based programs in each State*
 25 *(and geographic region for Indian Head*

1 *Start programs and for migrant and sea-*
 2 *sonal Head Start programs) have a bacca-*
 3 *laureate degree relating to early childhood*
 4 *(or a related educational area), and dem-*
 5 *onstrated teaching competencies, as deter-*
 6 *mined by the program director involved (in-*
 7 *cluding, at a minimum, an appropriate*
 8 *level of literacy, a demonstrated capacity to*
 9 *be highly engaged with children, and a*
 10 *demonstrated ability to effectively imple-*
 11 *ment an early childhood curriculum).*

12 “(B) *TEACHER IN-SERVICE REQUIRE-*
 13 *MENT.—Each Head Start teacher shall attend*
 14 *not less than 15 clock hours of professional devel-*
 15 *opment per year. Such professional development*
 16 *shall be high quality, sustained, intensive, and*
 17 *classroom-focused in order to have a positive and*
 18 *lasting impact on classroom instruction and the*
 19 *teacher’s performance in the classroom, and reg-*
 20 *ularly evaluated for effectiveness.*

21 “(C) *PROGRESS.—*

22 “(i) *REPORT.—The Secretary shall—*

23 “(I) *require Head Start agencies*
 24 *to—*

1 “(aa) describe continuing
2 progress each year toward achiev-
3 ing the goals described in sub-
4 paragraph (A);

5 “(bb) submit to the Secretary
6 a report indicating the number
7 and percentage of classroom in-
8 structors in center-based programs
9 with child development associate
10 credentials or associate, bacca-
11 laureate, or advanced degrees; and

12 “(II) compile and submit a sum-
13 mary of all program reports described
14 in subclause (I)(bb) to the Committee
15 on Education and Labor of the House
16 of Representatives and the Committee
17 on Health, Education, Labor, and Pen-
18 sions of the Senate.

19 “(ii) DEMONSTRATE PROGRESS.—A
20 Head Start agency may demonstrate that
21 progress by partnering with institutions of
22 higher education or other programs that re-
23 cruit, train, place, and support college stu-
24 dents to deliver an innovative program of

1 *early childhood education and care to pre-*
 2 *school children.*

3 “(D) *SERVICE REQUIREMENTS.*—*The Sec-*
 4 *retary shall establish requirements to ensure*
 5 *that, in order to enable Head Start agencies to*
 6 *comply with the requirements of subparagraph*
 7 *(A), individuals who receive financial assistance*
 8 *under this subchapter to pursue a degree or cre-*
 9 *dential described in subparagraph (A) shall—*

10 “(i) *teach or work in a Head Start*
 11 *program for a minimum of 3 years after re-*
 12 *ceiving the degree; or*

13 “(ii) *repay the total or a prorated*
 14 *amount of the financial assistance received*
 15 *based on the length of service completed*
 16 *after receiving the degree.”; and*

17 (B) *in paragraph (3), by striking “(i) or*
 18 *(ii)” and inserting “(i) or (iv)”;*
 19 (2) *in subsection (c)—*

20 (A) *in paragraph (2), by striking “and” at*
 21 *the end;*

22 (B) *in paragraph (3), by striking the period*
 23 *and inserting “; and”;* and

24 (C) *by adding at the end the following:*

1 “(4) promote the use of appropriate strategies to
2 meet the needs of special populations (including pop-
3 ulations of limited English proficient children).”;

4 (3) in subsection (d)(3)(C) by inserting “, in-
5 cluding a center,” after “any agency”; and

6 (4) by adding at the end the following:

7 “(f) *PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLANS.*—Every
8 Head Start agency and center shall create, in consultation
9 with employees of the agency or center (including family
10 service workers), a professional development plan for em-
11 ployees who provide direct services to children, including
12 a plan for classroom teachers, curriculum specialists, and
13 education coordinators, and teaching assistants to meet the
14 requirements set forth in subsection (a).

15 “(g) *CONSTRUCTION.*—In this section, a reference to
16 a Head Start agency, or its program, services, facility or
17 personnel, shall not be considered to be a reference to an
18 Early Head Start agency, or its program, services, facility
19 or personnel.”.

20 **SEC. 19. TRIBAL COLLEGES AND UNIVERSITIES HEAD**
21 **START PARTNERSHIP.**

22 *The Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9831 et seq.) is amend-*
23 *ed by inserting after section 648A the following:*

1 **“SEC. 648B. TRIBAL COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY HEAD START**
 2 **PARTNERSHIP PROGRAM.**

3 “(a) *PURPOSE.*—*The purpose of this section is to pro-*
 4 *mote social competencies and school readiness in Indian*
 5 *children.*

6 “(b) *TRIBAL COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY HEAD START*
 7 *PARTNERSHIP PROGRAM.*—

8 “(1) *GRANTS.*—*The Secretary is authorized to*
 9 *award grants, for periods of not less than 5 years, to*
 10 *Tribal Colleges and Universities to—*

11 “(A) *implement education programs that*
 12 *include education concerning tribal culture and*
 13 *language and increase the number of associate,*
 14 *baccalaureate, and advanced degrees in early*
 15 *childhood education and related fields that are*
 16 *earned by Indian Head Start agency staff mem-*
 17 *bers, parents of children served by such an agen-*
 18 *cy, and members of the tribal community in-*
 19 *volved;*

20 “(B) *develop and implement the programs*
 21 *under subparagraph (A) in technology-mediated*
 22 *formats, including providing the programs*
 23 *through such means as distance learning and use*
 24 *of advanced technology, as appropriate; and*

25 “(C) *provide technology literacy programs*
 26 *for Indian Head Start agency staff members and*

1 *children and families of children served by such*
 2 *an agency.*

3 “(2) *STAFFING.*—*The Secretary shall ensure that*
 4 *the American Indian Programs Branch of the Head*
 5 *Start Bureau of the Department of Health and*
 6 *Human Services shall have staffing sufficient to ad-*
 7 *minister the programs under this section and to pro-*
 8 *vide appropriate technical assistance to Tribal Col-*
 9 *leges and Universities receiving grants under this sec-*
 10 *tion.*

11 “(c) *APPLICATION.*—*Each Tribal College or University*
 12 *desiring a grant under this section shall submit an applica-*
 13 *tion to the Secretary, at such time, in such manner, and*
 14 *containing such information as the Secretary may require,*
 15 *including a certification that the Tribal College or Univer-*
 16 *sity has established a partnership with 1 or more Indian*
 17 *Head Start agencies for the purpose of conducting the ac-*
 18 *tivities described in subsection (b).*

19 “(d) *AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.*—*There*
 20 *are authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section,*
 21 *\$10,000,000 for fiscal year 2008 and such sums as may be*
 22 *necessary for each of fiscal years 2009 through 2012.*

23 “(e) *DEFINITIONS.*—*In this section:*

24 “(1) *INSTITUTION OF HIGHER EDUCATION.*—*The*
 25 *term ‘institution of higher education’ has the meaning*

1 *given such term in section 101(a) of the Higher Edu-*
 2 *cation Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1001(a)).*

3 “(2) *TRIBAL COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY.*—*The*
 4 *term ‘Tribal College or University’—*

5 *“(A) has the meaning given such term in*
 6 *section 316 of the Higher Education Act of 1965*
 7 *(20 U.S.C. 1059c); and*

8 *“(B) means an institution determined to be*
 9 *accredited or a candidate for accreditation by a*
 10 *nationally recognized accrediting agency or asso-*
 11 *ciation.”.*

12 **SEC. 20. RESEARCH, DEMONSTRATIONS, AND EVALUATION.**

13 *Section 649 of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9844)*
 14 *is amended—*

15 *(1) in subsection (a)(1)(B), by inserting “, chil-*
 16 *dren determined to be abused or neglected, homeless*
 17 *children, and children in foster care” after “children*
 18 *with disabilities”;*

19 *(2) in subsection (d)—*

20 *(A) by redesignating paragraphs (5), (6),*
 21 *(7), (8), (9), and (10), as paragraphs (6), (7),*
 22 *(8), (9), (10), and (11);*

23 *(B) by inserting after paragraph (4) the fol-*
 24 *lowing:*

1 “(5) *identify successful strategies that promote*
 2 *good oral health and provide effective linkages to*
 3 *quality dental services through pediatric dental refer-*
 4 *ral networks, for infants and toddlers participating*
 5 *in Early Head Start programs and children partici-*
 6 *parting in other Head Start programs;*”;

7 (C) *in paragraph (6), as redesignated by*
 8 *subparagraph (A), by striking “child care, early*
 9 *childhood education, or child development serv-*
 10 *ices” and inserting “early childhood education*
 11 *and care services”;*

12 (D) *in paragraph (9), as redesignated by*
 13 *subparagraph (A), by adding “and” after the*
 14 *semicolon;*

15 (E) *by striking paragraph (10), as redesign-*
 16 *ated by subparagraph (A);*

17 (F) *by redesignating paragraph (11), as re-*
 18 *designated by subparagraph (A), as paragraph*
 19 *(10); and*

20 (G) *by striking the last sentence;*

21 (3) *in subsection (e)(3), by striking “child care,*
 22 *early childhood education, or child development serv-*
 23 *ices” and inserting “early childhood education and*
 24 *care services”;*

25 (4) *in subsection (g)—*

1 (A) in paragraph (1)(A)—

2 (i) in the matter preceding clause (i),
3 by striking “education, and early childhood
4 programs” and inserting “and early child-
5 hood education and care programs”;

6 (ii) by striking clause (i); and

7 (iii) by redesignating clauses (ii) and
8 (iii) as clauses (i) and (ii), respectively;

9 (B) in paragraph (2), by striking “, and re-
10 search, education, and early childhood pro-
11 grams” and inserting “and research, and early
12 childhood education and care programs”;

13 (C) in paragraph (5)(D)—

14 (i) in clause (i), by striking “early
15 childhood programs” and inserting “early
16 childhood education and care programs”;
17 and

18 (ii) in clause (ii), by striking “early
19 childhood program” and inserting “early
20 childhood education and care program”;
21 and

22 (D) in paragraph (7)(C)—

23 (i) in clause (i), by striking “2003”
24 and inserting “2008”; and

25 (ii) in clause (ii)—

1 (I) by striking “Education and
2 the Workforce” and inserting “Edu-
3 cation and Labor”; and

4 (II) by striking “Labor and
5 Human Resources” and inserting
6 “Health, Education, Labor, and Pen-
7 sions”; and

8 (5) by striking subsection (h) and inserting the
9 following:

10 “(h) REVIEW OF ASSESSMENTS.—

11 “(1) APPLICATION OF STUDY.—When the study
12 on Developmental Outcomes and Assessments for
13 Young Children by the National Academy of Sciences
14 is made available to the Secretary, the Secretary
15 shall—

16 “(A) incorporate the results of the study, as
17 appropriate and in accordance with paragraphs
18 (2) and (3), into each assessment used in the
19 Head Start programs; and

20 “(B) use the results of the study to develop,
21 inform, and revise the standards and measures
22 described in section 641A.

23 “(2) DEVELOPMENT AND REFINEMENT.—In de-
24 veloping and refining any assessment used in the
25 Head Start programs, the Secretary shall—

1 “(A) receive recommendations from the
 2 *Panel on Developmental Outcomes and Assess-*
 3 *ments for Young Children of the National Acad-*
 4 *emy of Sciences; and*

5 “(B) with respect to the development or re-
 6 *finement of such assessment, ensure—*

7 “(i) consistency with relevant, nation-
 8 *ally recognized professional and technical*
 9 *standards;*

10 “(ii) validity and reliability for all
 11 *purposes for which assessments under this*
 12 *subchapter are designed and used;*

13 “(iii) developmental and linguistic ap-
 14 *propriateness of such assessments for chil-*
 15 *dren assessed, including children who are*
 16 *limited English proficient; and*

17 “(iv) that the results can be used to
 18 *improve the quality of, accountability of,*
 19 *and training and technical assistance in,*
 20 *Head Start programs.*

21 “(3) *ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS.—The Sec-*
 22 *retary, in carrying out the process described under*
 23 *paragraph (2), shall ensure that—*

1 “(A) staff administering any assessments
2 under this subchapter have received appropriate
3 training to administer such assessments;

4 “(B) appropriate accommodations for chil-
5 dren with disabilities and children who are lim-
6 ited English proficient are made;

7 “(C) the English and Spanish (and any
8 other language, as appropriate) forms of such as-
9 sessments are valid and reliable; and

10 “(D) such assessments are not used to ex-
11 clude children from Head Start programs.

12 “(4) *SUSPENDED IMPLEMENTATION OF NATIONAL*
13 *REPORTING SYSTEM.—The Secretary shall—*

14 “(A) suspend implementation and termi-
15 nate further development and use of the National
16 Reporting System; and

17 “(B) incorporate, as appropriate, rec-
18 ommendations under paragraph (2)(A) into any
19 assessment used in the Head Start programs.

20 “(i) *SPECIAL RULE.—The use of assessment items and*
21 *data on any assessment authorized under this subchapter*
22 *by any agent of the Federal Government to rank, compare,*
23 *or otherwise evaluate individual children or teachers, or to*
24 *provide rewards or sanctions for individual children or*
25 *teachers is prohibited. The Secretary shall not use the re-*

1 *sults of a single assessment as the sole method for assessing*
 2 *program effectiveness or making grantee funding deter-*
 3 *minations at the national, regional, or local level under this*
 4 *subchapter.*

5 “(j) *SERVICES TO LIMITED ENGLISH PROFICIENT*
 6 *CHILDREN AND FAMILIES.*—

7 “(1) *STUDY.*—*The Secretary shall conduct a*
 8 *study on the status of limited English proficient chil-*
 9 *dren and their families in Head Start (including*
 10 *Early Head Start) programs.*

11 “(2) *REPORT.*—*The Secretary shall prepare and*
 12 *submit to Congress, not later than September 2011, a*
 13 *report containing the results of the study, including*
 14 *information on—*

15 “(A) *the demographics of limited English*
 16 *proficient children from birth through age 5, in-*
 17 *cluding the number of such children receiving*
 18 *Head Start (including Early Head Start) serv-*
 19 *ices and the geographic distribution of children*
 20 *described in this subparagraph;*

21 “(B) *the nature of Head Start (including*
 22 *Early Head Start) services provided to limited*
 23 *English proficient children and their families,*
 24 *including the types, content, duration, intensity,*

1 *and costs of family services, language assistance,*
 2 *and educational services;*

3 “(C) *procedures in Head Start programs*
 4 *for the assessment of language needs and the*
 5 *transition of limited English proficient children*
 6 *to kindergarten, including the extent to which*
 7 *Head Start programs meet the requirements of*
 8 *section 642A for limited English proficient chil-*
 9 *dren;*

10 “(D) *the qualifications of and training pro-*
 11 *vided to Head Start (including Early Head*
 12 *Start) teachers serving limited English proficient*
 13 *children and their families;*

14 “(E) *the rate of progress made by limited*
 15 *English proficient children and their families in*
 16 *Head Start (including Early Head Start) pro-*
 17 *grams, including—*

18 “(i) *the rate of progress of the limited*
 19 *English proficient children toward meeting*
 20 *the additional educational standards de-*
 21 *scribed in section 641A(a)(1)(B)(ii) while*
 22 *enrolled in Head Start programs, measured*
 23 *between 1990 and 2006;*

24 “(ii) *the correlation between the*
 25 *progress described in this subparagraph and*

the type of instruction and educational program provided to the limited English proficient children; and

“(iii) the correlation between the progress described in this subparagraph and the health and family services provided by Head Start programs to limited English proficient children and their families; and

“(F) the extent to which Head Start programs make use of funds under section 640(a)(3) to improve the quality of Head Start services provided to limited English proficient children and their families.”.

SEC. 21. REPORTS.

Section 650 of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9846) is amended—

(1) in subsection (a)—

(A) in the matter preceding paragraph

(1)—

(i) by striking “Education and the Workforce” and inserting “Education and Labor”;

(ii) by striking “Labor and Human Resources” and inserting “Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions”; and

1 (iii) by striking “(including disabled
2 and non-English language background chil-
3 dren)” and inserting “(including children
4 with disabilities, limited English proficient
5 children, and children participating in In-
6 dian Head Start programs and migrant
7 and seasonal Head Start programs)”;

8 (B) in paragraph (8), by inserting “home-
9 lessness, children in foster care,” after “ethnic
10 background,”;

11 (C) in paragraph (14)—

12 (i) by striking “Alaskan Natives” and
13 inserting “Alaska Natives”; and

14 (ii) by striking “migrant and” and in-
15 serting “migrant or”; and

16 (D) in the flush matter at the end—

17 (i) by striking “Education and the
18 Workforce” and inserting “Education and
19 Labor”; and

20 (ii) by striking “Labor and Human
21 Resources” and inserting “Health, Edu-
22 cation, Labor, and Pensions”; and

23 (2) in subsection (b)—

24 (A) by striking “Education and the Work-
25 force” and inserting “Education and Labor”;

1 (B) by striking “Labor and Human Re-
 2 sources” and inserting “Health, Education,
 3 Labor, and Pensions”; and

4 (C) by striking “Native Alaskan” and in-
 5 serting “Alaska Native”.

6 **SEC. 22. COMPARABILITY OF WAGES.**

7 Section 653 of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9848)
 8 is amended—

9 (1) by striking “The Secretary shall take” and
 10 inserting “(a) The Secretary shall take”; and

11 (2) by adding at the end the following:

12 “(b) No Federal funds shall be used to pay the com-
 13 pensation of an individual employed by a Head Start agen-
 14 cy in carrying out programs under this subchapter, either
 15 as direct or indirect costs or any proration of such costs,
 16 in an amount in excess of an amount based on the rate
 17 payable for level II of the Executive Schedule under section
 18 5313 of title 5, United States Code.”.

19 **SEC. 23. LIMITATION WITH RESPECT TO CERTAIN UNLAW-**
 20 **FUL ACTIVITIES.**

21 Section 655 of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9850)
 22 is amended by inserting “or in” after “assigned by”.

23 **SEC. 24. POLITICAL ACTIVITIES.**

24 Section 656 of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9851)
 25 is amended—

1 (1) *by striking all that precedes “chapter 15”*
 2 *and inserting the following:*

3 **“SEC. 656. POLITICAL ACTIVITIES.**

4 “(a) *STATE OR LOCAL AGENCY.—For purposes of*;
 5 *and*

6 (2) *by striking subsection (b) and inserting the*
 7 *following:*

8 “(b) *RESTRICTIONS.—*

9 “(1) *IN GENERAL.—A program assisted under*
 10 *this subchapter, and any individual employed by, or*
 11 *assigned to or in, a program assisted under this sub-*
 12 *chapter (during the hours in which such individual is*
 13 *working on behalf of such program), shall not engage*
 14 *in—*

15 “(A) *any partisan or nonpartisan political*
 16 *activity or any other political activity associated*
 17 *with a candidate, or contending faction or*
 18 *group, in an election for public or party office;*
 19 *or*

20 “(B) *any activity to provide voters or pro-*
 21 *spective voters with transportation to the polls or*
 22 *similar assistance in connection with any such*
 23 *election.*

24 “(2) *RULES AND REGULATIONS.—The Secretary,*
 25 *after consultation with the Director of the Office of*

1 *Personnel Management, may issue rules and regula-*
 2 *tions to provide for the enforcement of this section,*
 3 *which may include provisions for summary suspen-*
 4 *sion of assistance or other action necessary to permit*
 5 *enforcement on an emergency basis.”.*

6 **SEC. 25. PARENTAL CONSENT REQUIREMENT FOR HEALTH**
 7 **SERVICES.**

8 *The Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9831 et seq.) is amend-*
 9 *ed by adding at the end the following new section:*

10 **“SEC. 657A. PARENTAL CONSENT REQUIREMENT FOR NON-**
 11 **EMERGENCY INTRUSIVE PHYSICAL EXAMINA-**
 12 **TIONS.**

13 “(a) *DEFINITION.*—*The term ‘nonemergency intrusive*
 14 *physical examination’ means, with respect to a child, a*
 15 *physical examination that—*

16 “(1) *is not immediately necessary to protect the*
 17 *health or safety of the child or the health or safety of*
 18 *another individual; and*

19 “(2) *requires incision or is otherwise invasive, or*
 20 *involves exposure of private body parts.*

21 “(b) *REQUIREMENT.*—*A Head Start agency shall ob-*
 22 *tain written parental consent before administration of, or*
 23 *referral for, any health care service provided or arranged*
 24 *to be provided, including any nonemergency intrusive phys-*

1 ical examination of a child in connection with participa-
2 tion in a program under this subchapter.

3 “(c) *RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.*—Nothing in this sec-
4 tion shall be construed to prohibit agencies from using es-
5 tablished methods, for handling cases of suspected or known
6 child abuse and neglect, that are in compliance with appli-
7 cable Federal, State, or tribal law.”.

8 **SEC. 26. CONFORMING AMENDMENT.**

9 Section 2501(c)(1)(C) of the Children’s Health Act of
10 2000 (42 U.S.C. 247b–1 note) is amended by striking
11 “9840a(h)” and inserting “9840a”.

Calendar No. 104

110TH CONGRESS
1ST Session

S. 556

A BILL

To reauthorize the Head Start Act, and for other purposes.

MARCH 29, 2007

Reported with an amendment